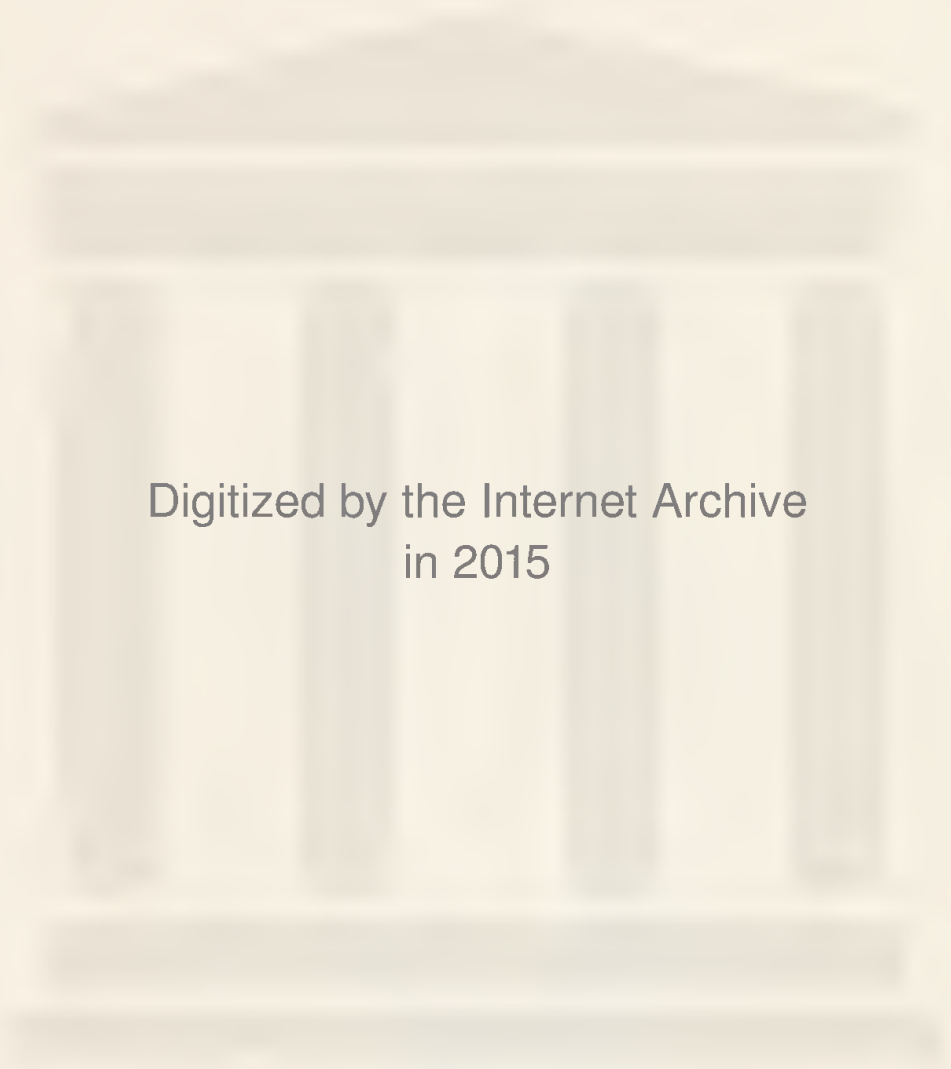
CURRICULUM

PE 1145
C 83

Ex libris
universitatis
albertaensis

QUAECUMQUE VERA


Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2015

https://archive.org/details/canadianspelling00unse

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS

LIBRARY
UNIVERSITY OF ALBERTA

PREFACE.

THE Orthography of the English Language is irregular and difficult; and the art of spelling correctly can only be acquired by diligent application and patient perseverance.

The practice, formerly almost universal, of making spelling nearly, if not entirely, an oral exercise, failed to secure proficiency in the art, since many who could readily spell whole columns of words on hearing them pronounced, would not be able to write a single sentence orthographically correct. Spelling is more easily and more accurately acquired by the *eye* than by the *ear*. Recently a most marked improvement, in this respect, is observable in our schools, and this pleasing change is mainly to be attributed to a different method of teaching, happily now very generally adopted. Intelligent and successful teachers use the reading lessons as exercises in spelling, giving out the words with which the pupil has already become acquainted, in their connection; and, so soon as the learners can write on slate or paper, lessons by dictation are assigned them.

It is desirable, however, as the pupil advances, that he should be taught the orthography of the more difficult and irregular words in a more systematic way, by the use of a suitable Spelling Book, in which the words are so arranged as to render the task of learning to spell them as little irksome, and as interesting and instructive, as possible. This object, it is believed, can be best attained by associating in one exercise the spelling, pronunciation, meaning, and uses of the words. In such an exercise the pupil learns not only to spell correctly, but also to use words properly, and to express himself with clearness and accuracy.

Exercises in spelling, in pronunciation, in the meaning of words, and in the formation of sentences, may be so blended, as that the pupil, while acquiring the one, may also acquire a knowledge of the others.

A number of excellent books have been published with the view of aiding both teacher and pupil in their work: this Spelling Book

2493306

is issued with a similar design, and it is hoped that it will be found well adapted for that purpose.

It is specially designed as a Companion book to the Series of Readers authorized by the Council of Public Instruction, and may profitably be introduced so soon as the pupil enters upon the Third Book of that Series. A few brief suggestions have been given as to the best way of using portions of the book, but doubtless every ingenious teacher will adopt some skilful and successful method of his own, adapted to the necessities and attainments of his class. It is obvious, however, that teachers are not expected to follow the *order* of the successive parts of the book. Lessons in several parts may, at the same time, be assigned to advanced classes.

PART I. contains an outline of the principles and rules for spelling, pronunciation, and reading,—brief and easily learned, yet, it is hoped, fitted to aid in imparting and acquiring a full knowledge of the powers of letters, a distinct and accurate pronunciation of words, and a graceful and intelligible utterance of sentences.

PART II. comprises lists of the more difficult words and exercises, so arranged as to facilitate the acquisition of a correct orthography, and a right and ready pronunciation.

PART III. treats of verbal distinctions; and the exercises are so classified as to secure to the student a knowledge both of the spelling and pronunciation of the words, and also of their meaning and use. Numerous exercises in dictation are furnished, as examples to be indefinitely extended in conducting the class.

PART IV. introduces the subject of derivation, as extensively as was deemed desirable in an elementary work. The roots given will explain most of the words found in the Readers. Each lesson in this part is also to be used as an exercise in spelling, and will prove a good test of the proficiency of the pupil.

PART V. supplies an explanation of many abbreviations in common use, and of a number of Latin and French phrases frequently quoted.

The authority for Orthography and Pronunciation is "Worcester's Dictionary," which was adopted as a standard in the series of Reading Books, to which this little work is intended as a Companion.

EDUCATION OFFICE,
July 1868.

CONTENTS.

PAGE

PART FIRST.

THE PRINCIPLES OF ORTHOGRAPHY, ORTHOEPY, AND ELOCUTION.

SECTION I. ORTHOGRAPHY, ... 9
1. Letters, ... 10
2. The Powers of the Letters, Diphthongs, Triphthongs, and Digraphs, ... 11
1. Vowels and their Sounds, ... 12
2. Diphthongs and their Sounds, . . . 13
3. Triphthongs and their Sounds, . . . 15
4. Consonants and their Sounds, . . . 16
5. Digraphs and their Sounds, . . . 17
3. General Rules for the Use of Capital Letters, . . 18
4. Syllables, ... 19
5. Words, ... 21

SECTION II. ORTHOEPY, ... 22
1. Articulation, ... 22
2. Accent, ... 23
3. Rules for Spelling, ... 24
4. Punctuation, ... 27

SECTION III. ELOCUTION OR READING, ... 30
1. Emphasis, ... 31
2. Pauses, ... 33
3. Tones, ... 34
4. Inflection, ... 35

PART SECOND.

SPELLING AND PRONUNCIATION.

SECTION I. SOME OF THE MORE DIFFICULT MONOSYLLABLES ARRANGED ACCORDING TO THE SOUNDS OF THE VOWELS. 39

PAGE

SECTION II. DISSYLLABLES, ACCENTED ON THE FIRST SYLLABLE, WHICH, OWING TO THEIR TERMINATION, OR PRONUNCIATION, ARE LIABLE TO BE MISSPELT, .
Words of Unsettled Orthography, ... 3

SECTION III. LISTS OF WORDS IN WHICH THE SOUNDS OF THE LETTERS ARE PECULIAR OR DIFFICULT, . . 5

SECTION IV. SPECIAL EXERCISES IN ARTICULATION, . . 5

SECTION V. LISTS OF THE MORE DIFFICULT WORDS, AND SUCH AS MORE FREQUENTLY OCCUR, ARRANGED ACCORDING TO THE VOWEL SOUND OF THE ACCENTED SYLLABLES, ... 6

SECTION VI. WORDS OF MORE THAN FOUR SYLLABLES, . 8
A List of the most Difficult Words in common use, . 9

PART THIRD.

VERBAL DISTINCTIONS.

SECTION I. WORDS WHICH ARE PRONOUNCED ALIKE, BUT WHICH DIFFER IN SPELLING AND SIGNIFICATION, . 9

SECTION II. WORDS WHICH ARE SPELLED ALIKE, BUT WHICH DIFFER IN PRONUNCIATION AND MEANING, . 11

SECTION III. WORDS DISTINGUISHED BY THE PLACE OF THE ACCENT, ... 11

SECTION IV. WORDS OF SIMILAR SOUND, WHICH REQUIRE TO BE VERY DISTINCTLY PRONOUNCED IN ORDER TO BE DISTINGUISHED, ... 11

SECTION V. A COLLECTION OF WORDS WHICH HAVE A VARIETY OF MEANINGS, AND ARE USED IN DIFFERENT SENSES, ... 12

SECTION VI., ... 13
Verbs of similar signification, . . . 13
Nouns, ... 13
Adjectives and Participles, . . . 13
Sentences, ... 14
Synonymous Words, ... 14
Words of similar signification, . . . 14
Words which express opposite ideas, . . 14
Words which express correlative ideas, . . 14

PAGE

PART FOURTH.

ETYMOLOGY, OR THE DERIVATION OF WORDS.

SECTION I. HISTORY OF THE LANGUAGE, . . . 147

SECTION II. PREFIXES, ... 154

SECTION III. AFFIXES, ... 162

SECTION IV. LATIN ROOTS, ... 169

SECTION V. GREEK ROOTS, ... 187

SECTION VI., ... 192

Names of the Arts and Sciences, ... 192

Words derived from Proper Names, . . . 194

The Names of the Months and Days, . . . 195

Terms of Measurement, ... 196

Names of Persons, ... 207

PART FIFTH.

SECTION I. A COLLECTION OF LATIN WORDS, PHRASES, AND QUOTATIONS, ... 209

SECTION II. FRENCH WORDS AND PHRASES, . . . 215

SECTION III. AN EXPLANATION OF SOME ABBREVIATIONS WHICH ARE IN GENERAL USE, . . . 217

KEY TO THE SOUNDS OF THE MARKED LETTERS.

Vowels.

ā, long,	as in	fāte.	ō, long,	as in	nōte.
ă, short,	„	făt.	ŏ, short,	„	nŏt.
å, long, before *r*,	„	fåre.	ô, long and close,	„	môve.
ä, grave,	„	fär.	ö, broad,	„	nör.
ă̇, intermediate,	„	făst.	o̊, like ŭ,	„	do̊ve.
â, broad,	„	fâll.			
			ū, long,	„	tūbe.
ē, long,	„	mēte.	ŭ, short,	„	tŭb.
ĕ, short,	„	mĕt.	û, obtuse,	„	pûll.
ê, like ā,	„	thêy.	ü, obtuse short,	„	für.
ë, obtuse short,	„	hër.	ů, like ô,	„	růle.
ı, long,	„	pīne.	ȳ, long,	„	tȳpe.
ĭ, short,	„	pĭn.	y̆, short,	„	sy̆lvan
î, like ē,	„	pîque.	ÿ, obtuse short,	„	mÿrrh
ï, obtuse short,	„	fïr.			

Diphthongs.

The diphthongs *oi*, *oy*, *ou*, *ow*, *eu*, and *ew*, when sounded as in boil, boy, out, owl, feud, and new, are not marked.

When a mark is placed over one of the vowels, it indicates that that vowel only is sounded, as sōw, rĕad, joŭst, cōurt.

Letters in italics are silent, as mī*gh*t, lăm*b*, *w*rīte.

Consonants.

ç, soft,	like *s*, as in	açid.	
¢, hard,	„ *k*,	„	flaccid
ch,	„ *sh*,	„	chaise
¢h,	„ *k*,	„	¢hasm.
ch, without mark,	„ *tsh*,	„	charm.
ġ, soft,	„ *j*,	„	ġill.
g, hard,		„	gold.
ș, soft,	„ *z*,	„	muse.
x̣, soft,	„ *gz*,	„	exact.
th, smooth,	„	„	this.

ALBERTA
PROVINCIAL LIBRARY

PART FIRST.

THE PRINCIPLES OF ORTHOGRAPHY, ORTHOEPY, AND ELOCUTION;

OR,

DIRECTIONS FOR SPELLING, PRONUNCIATION, AND READING.

SECTION I.

ORTHOGRAPHY (Gr., *orthos*, correct, and *grapho*, I write.)

ORTHOGRAPHY treats of letters, syllables, separate words, and spelling.

All language may be divided into *natural* and *artificial.*

Natural language consists of signs addressed to the senses, which have a natural connection with the ideas and feelings which they are intended to express—as pictures, sounds, and gestures.

Artificial language consists of arbitrary signs, used by common consent to represent ideas and feelings with which they have no natural or necessary connection.

Artificial language includes both *spoken* and *written.*

Spoken language consists of articulate sounds, made by the organs of speech, as signs of ideas.

Articulate sounds are such as are distinctly uttered, and can be repeated at will.

In speaking we employ both natural and artificial language.

UNIVERSITY OF ALBERTA LIBRARY

Written language consists of certain signs of articulate speech called words, and other marks or characters used in writing and printing.

The smallest part of written language is called a *letter*.

1. Letters.

A letter is a mark, or character, used to represent some elementary sound of the human voice, as an element of speech.

There are twenty-six letters in the English alphabet, which represent about forty simple sounds.

The word *alphabet* is formed of the first two letters used by the Greeks—Alpha, *a*, and Beta, *b*.

Four things are to be learned concerning the letters—their *names*, *forms*, *powers*, and *classes*.

The *names* of the letters, as now commonly spoken and written, are,—A, Bee, Cee, Dee, E, Eff, Gee, Aitch, I, Jay, Kay, Ell, Em, En, O, Pee, Kue, Ar, Ess, Tee, U, Vee, Double U, Ex, Wy, and Zee.

The *form* of a letter may be greatly varied, both in size and shape, according to the style of writing or printing adopted, yet its name and power remain essentially the same.

The following are some of the different forms given to the letters of the English alphabet.

ROMAN.	Roman.
ITALIC.	*Italic.*
OLD ENGLISH.	Old English.
SCRIPT.	*Script.*

The *power* of a letter is the sound which it represents.

Some letters have several powers, and represent more sounds than one—as *a* in fāte, făt, fâll, făr.

Some letters have only one power, and represent only one sound—as *b* in bad, bob, and *p* in lap, pan.

A few letters have no separate power assigned to them, but are used to represent a sound expressed by some other letter. Thus two or more letters are used to represent the same sound—as *q* which has the same sound as *k* or *c* hard, as in pique, liquor.

The first letter of a word is called the *initial* letter.

The last letter of a word is called the *final* letter.

When any letter of a word is not sounded in pronunciation, it is called *silent*, or mute.

The *letters* are divided into two general classes, called *vowels* and *consonants*.

A *vowel* is a letter which forms a perfect sound, and can be uttered alone—as *a*, *o*.

A *consonant* is a letter which cannot be distinctly uttered without the aid of a vowel—as *b*, *d*.

The *vowels* are *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, and sometimes *w* and *y*; all the other letters are consonants.

w or *y* is called a consonant when it precedes a vowel heard in the same syllable—as in wine, twine, whine, yes, yard, youth. In all other cases these letters are called vowels—as in eye, ewe, newly.

The *consonants* are divided, with respect to their powers, into *semi-vowels* and *mutes*.

A *semi-vowel* is a consonant which can be imperfectly sounded without the aid of a vowel, and the sound of which at the end of a syllable may be prolonged—as *l*, *n*, in all and inn. The semi-vowels are *f*, *h*, *j*, *l*, *m*, *n*, *r*, *s*, *v*, *z*, *x*, and *c* and *g* soft.

A *mute* is a consonant which cannot be sounded without a vowel, and the sound of which at the end of a syllable cannot be prolonged—as *b*, *k*, *t*, in dub, ark, mat.

The mutes are *b*, *d*, *k*, *p*, *q*, *t*, and *c* and *g* hard.

j and *x* are double consonants.

l, *m*, *n*, and *r* are called liquids, because they coalesce readily with the sound of other letters—as hard, hold, helm, hurt.

The consonants are sometimes divided, with respect to the organs of speech, into labials—as *b*, *p*, *m*, *f*, and *v*; dentals—as *d*, *t*, *s*, *z*, and *c* and *g* soft; and palatals—as *k*, *q*, and *c* and *g* hard.

There is considerable diversity of opinion as to which class some of the letters ought to be assigned.

2. The Powers of the letters, diphthongs, triphthongs, and digraphs.

If each simple sound were represented by only one distinct character, and if the alphabet contained a separate character for

each sound, the orthography and pronunciation of words would very easily acquired ; but as many sounds are represented by di ferent letters, or by a union of letters, and several letters have th same sound, while some sounds have no single separate charact to represent them, it is necessary that the different powers of ea letter, and union of letters, be accurately known. The union several letters to express a simple sound, and the use of one lett to express more sounds than one, are called *orthographical exp dients.*

Orthographical expedients are resorted to on account of the in perfections of the English alphabet, which may be characterized deficient, redundant, and ambiguous.

Deficient, because there are simple sounds for which it suppli no letter.

Redundant, because some simple sounds are represented more than one letter.

Ambiguous, because some letters represent more sounds th one.

1. Vowels and their sounds.

1. ā, long, as in fame, aim, day, break.
2. ă, short, „ fat, man, carry, plaid.
3. å, long before *r*, „ fare, air, bear ; ere, heir, whene'er.
4. ä, grave, „ far, path, balm, aunt, hearth.
5. ă, intermediate, „ fast, ask, staff, branch, dance, grass.
6. â, broad, „ fall, haul, awl, talk, warm.

1. ē, long, „ mete, meet, fear, seize, field, key.
2. ĕ, short, „ met, merry, sell, dead, friend.
3. ê, like ā „ veil, weigh, they, prey.
4. ë, short before *r*, „ her, fern, term, herd, earth.

1. ī, long, „ pine, isle, find, height, aisle, oblige.
2. ĭ, short, „ pin, ill, fin, sieve, since.
3. î, like ē, „ pique, marine, machine (Fr. sound of *i*.
4. ĭ, short before *r*, „ fir, firm, bird, virtue, virgin.

1. ō, long, „ note, boat, toe, owe, four, door.
2. ŏ, short, „ not, bond, sorrow, coral.

3. ô, long and close, as in move, do, tomb, lose, moon, food.
4. ŏ, broad before *r*, „ nor, corn, form, sort, morning.
5. ŏ, like ŭ, „ love, done, son, worm, does, none.

1. ū, long, „ cube, tune, pure, feud, beauty.
2. ŭ, short, „ cub, tun, fur, putty.
3. û, middle, „ pull, push, put; heard in book, foot, good.
4. ū, preceded by *r*, as ô „ rule, rude, ruby, true.

w, when a vowel, is not used alone, and generally takes the place of *u* in diphthongs, *aw* and *ow* being equivalent to *au* and *ou*.

y, when used as a vowel, has the same powers as *i*.

In unaccented syllables, each of the vowels has a short obscure sound—as palace, fuel, ruin, actor, famous, martyr.

2. Diphthongs and their sounds.

A *diphthong* is the union of two vowels in one sound—as *ou* in out, *oy* in boy.

Diphthongs are classified as *proper* and *improper*.

A *proper diphthong* is one in which both vowels are sounded—as *oi* in boil, *ow* in cow.

An *improper diphthong* is one in which only one of the vowels is sounded—as *oa* in boat, *ea* in beat, *ee* in feet. Improper diphthongs are sometimes called *digraphs*.

The number of possible combinations of two vowels is thirty-five—as,

aa, ae, ai, ao, au, aw, ay ea, ee, ei, eo, eu, ew, ey ia, ie, *ii*, io, *iu*, *iw*, *iy* oa, oe, oi, oo, ou, ow, oy ua, ue, ui, uo, *uu*, *uw*, uy	Of these, twenty-nine are used. The following six are not used: ii, iu, iw, iy, uu, and uw.

Ten of these diphthongs may be either proper or improper, according as they are sounded in any given word—as *ou* in four and in loud. These are—*ay*, *ie*, *oi*, *ou*, *ow*, *ua*, *ue*, *ui*, *uo*, *uy*.

The proper diphthongs may be reckoned as twelve—*ay*, *ia*, *ie*, *io*, *oi*, *ou*, *ow*, *oy*, *ua*, *ue*, *ui*, *uo*.

The proper diphthongs beginning with *i* or *u* differ from the

rest, *i* being sounded like *y*, and *u* like *w*—as in poniard (pŏn yard), assuage (as-swage.)

There are only five strictly proper diphthongs—*ay* in th affirmative ay; *oi* and *oy*, which have the same sound—as in boi boy; *ou* and *ow*, which have the same sound—as in out and owl

The improper diphthongs may be reckoned as twenty-six—*a ae, ai, ao, au, aw, ay; ea, ee, ei, eo, eu, ew, ey; ie; oa, oe, o oo, ou, ow; ua, ue, ui, uo, uy.*

These are used as equivalents or substitutes for the vow sounds—as,

aa for ā, as in Aaron; ă, as in Balaam.
ae ,, ē, as in æra; ĕ, as in diæresis.
ai ,, ă, as in plaid; ĕ, as in again; ī, as in aisle; ĭ, as i villain.
ao ,, ā, as in gaol, frequently written jail.
au ,, ā, as in gauge; ä, as in aunt; ă, as in draft; â, as caught; ō, as in hautboy.
aw ,, â, as in lawn.
ay ,, ā, as in day; ē, as in quay; ĕ, as in says (sĕz.)

ea ,, ā, as in steak; ä, as in heart; ē, as in tea; ĕ, as head.
ee ,, ē, as in bee; ĭ, as in been.
ei ,, ā, as in veil; ȧ, as in their; ē, as in seine; ĕ, as heifer; ī, as in height; ĭ, as in forfeit.
eo ,, ē, as in people; ĕ, as in leopard; ō, as in yeoman ö, as in georgic; ŭ, as in luncheon.
eu ,, ū, as in feud; u̇, as in rheum; ō, as in shew, usual written show.
ew ,, ō, as in sew; ū, as in dew.
ey ,, ā, as in prey; ē, as in key.

ie ,, ē, as in grief; ī, as in die; ĭ, as in sieve.

oa ,, ō, as in boat; ŏ, as in groat.
oe ,, ō, as in doe; ô, in shoe.
oi ,, ī, as in choir; ĭ, as in tortoise.
oo ,, ō, as in door; ô, as in moon; ŭ, as in flood; û, as good.

ou for â, as in thought ; ō as in though ; ŏ, as in cough ; ŭ, as in rough ; û, as in could.
ow „ ō, as in know, show.

ua „ ä, as in guard ; ū, as in mantuamaker.
ue „ ĕ, as in guest ; ū, as in true.
ui „ ī, as in guide ; ĭ, as in guilt ; ū, as in juice ; ŭ, as in fruit.
uo „ ŭ, as in liquor.
uy „ ī, as in buy.

3. Triphthongs and their sounds.

A *triphthong* is a union of three vowels in one sound—as *uoy* in buoy, *eau* in beauty.

Triphthongs are classified as *proper* and *improper*.

A *proper triphthong* is one in which all the vowels are sounded as buoy.

The only proper triphthong is *uoy*.

An *improper triphthong* is one in which only one or two of the vels are sounded—as *eau* in beauty.

Improper triphthongs are sometimes called *trigraphs*.

The improper triphthongs may be reckoned as sixteen—*awe*, ; *eau, eou, ewe, eye; ieu, iew, iou; oeu, owe; uai, uaw, uea*, . They are used to represent some of the sounds of the vowels s,

awe for â, as in awe.
aye „ ā, as in aye.
eau „ ū, as in beauty ; ō, as in beau.
eou „ ŭ, as in the termination ceous (shŭs.)
ewe „ ū, as in ewe.
eye „ ī, as in eye.
ieu „ ū, as in adieu.
iou „ ŭ, as in the terminations cious, tious (shŭs.)
iew „ ū, as in view.
oeu „ ū, as in manoeuvre.
owe „ ō, as in owe.

n the triphthongs beginning with *u*, the *u* is sounded like *w*— quail, squaw, squeal, queer.

4. Consonants and their sounds.

b has only one sound—as in bad, tub; and is silent after and before *t* in the same syllable—as in lam*b*, de*b*t; except succumb.

c has the sound of *k* before *a*, *o*, and *u*; and the sound of before *e*, *i*, and *y*, except in sceptic and scirrhous, with the derivatives. It is silent in indict and its derivatives.

d has one sound—as in did; in some words ending in *ed*, wh the *e* becomes silent, *d* has the sound of *t*—as in mixed (mixt.)

f has one sound—as in fat, snuff; in of it has the sou of *v*.

g is hard before *a*, *o*, and *u*—as in gave, gold, gull; only exc tion, gaol. Before *e*, *i*, and *y*, *g* is sometimes hard—as in get, g foggy; but more frequently soft, like *j*—as in gem, giant, gymn *g* is silent before *n* in the same syllable—as in *g*nat, rei*g*n.

h is an aspirate or rough breathing. At the beginning of m words *h* is silent—as *h*eir, *h*onor; it is silent also after as r*h*eum, r*h*etoric.

j is a double consonant, like *g* soft—as in judge; it has sound of *y* in hallelujah.

k has only one sound—as in like, kick; it is silent before as in *k*nife, *k*nee.

l has only one sound—as in love, roll, bold; it is frequen silent—as in ca*l*f, ba*l*m, ta*l*k, shou*l*d.

m has only one sound—as in man, ram. The only excep is accompt and its derivatives, now generally written account,

n has a simple sound—as in note, ten; and a mixed or ri ing sound—as in bank, brink, anchor, angle. When immedia preceded by *l* or *m* at the end of a syllable, *n* is silent—a kil*n*, hym*n*.

p has only one sound—as in pane, lap. It is silent at beginning of words when immediately followed by *s* or *t*—as *p*salm, *p*tolemaic.

q has the sound of *k*, and is always followed by *u*.

r, when before a vowel, has a hard, trilling sound—as in run; when after a vowel, a soft liquid sound—as in far, fa It has a peculiar effect on the sound of the preceding vowel in fare, far, &c.; *r* is never silent.

s has a hard or hissing sound like *c* soft—as in sight, sun; and a soft sound like *z*—as in news, teaches. It has also the sound of *sh*, and *zh*—as in censure, treasure.

t has only one sound—as in time, not; but when followed by *i*, *ie*, or *io*, it takes the sound of *sh*—as partial, patient, nation, marshal, &c.)

v has only one sound—as in vale, vote, love.

w has only one sound—as in wine, water. It is silent before *r*—as in *w*rite, *w*reck.

x has a sharp sound, like *ks*—as in tax, expect; and a soft sound, like *gs*—as in exalt, exert. At the beginning of words it has the sound of *z*—as in Xenophon. It has also the sound of *gz*—as in fluxion, luxury.

y, as a consonant, has always the same sound—as in you, yet.

z has the sound of soft *s*—as in zany, zest. It has also the sound of *zh*—as in azure, seizure.

5. Digraphs and their sounds.

Some sounds are represented by the union of two consonants, which are called digraphs. These are, *ch*, *ck*, *gh*, *ng*, *ph*, *qu*, *rh*, *sh*, *th*, and *wh*.

ch has the sound of *tsh*—as in chair, church. When it follows the letters *l* or *n*, it has the sound of *sh*—as in filch, bench. In words taken from the French, it has also the sound of *sh*—as in chaise, machine.

In words derived from the ancient languages, *ch* is generally hard—as in anarchy, chasm, echo; *exceptions*—chart, charter, charity. *ch* is always hard when followed by *l* or *r*—as in chloroform, Christian.

In the prefix *arch*, signifying chief, *ch* is soft before a consonant, and hard before a vowel—as in archbishop, architect.

ch is silent in dra*ch*m, s*ch*ism, and ya*ch*t.

ck is equivalent to *k* or the hard sound of *c*—as in brick, racket.

gh has the sound of *f*—as in laugh, rough. When it occurs at the beginning of a word, it has the sound of *g* hard—as in ghost; and at the end of a word, it is frequently silent—as in dou*gh*, plou*gh*. It is always silent before *t*—as in light, height, fraught;

except in draught. In a few words it has the sound of *k*—hough, lough; and in hiccough it has the sound of *p*.

The different sounds of *ough* are exemplified in the follow lines:—

> "'Tis not an easy task to show
> How *o u g h* sound; since though
> An Irish lough, and English slough,
> And cough, and hiccough, all allow
> Differ as much as tough and through,
> There seems no reason why they do."

ng has a ringing or nasal sound—as in ring, sung. Whe syllable ending in *ng* is followed by another syllable begin with a vowel or *l*, in many words the sound of the *g* is double as in anger, angle, stronger, finger. There are *exceptions*— singer, ringer, hanger, &c.

ph has the sound of *f*—as in physic, philosophy. In nephe has the sound of *v*; and in naphtha, diphthong, triphthong, it has the sound of *p*; and when it precedes *th*, at the beginn of a word, it is silent—as in *ph*thisic (tĭz'-ic).

qu has the sound of *kw*—as in quill, quarrel. In many wo derived from the French it has the sound of *k*—as in etiquet mosque, liquor.

rh has the sound of *r*—as in rhetoric, catarrh.

sh has only one sound—as in should, shall, crash, push.

th has a hard or aspirate sound—as in thin, earth; and a or vocal sound—as in this, breathe. In a few words it has sound of *t*—as in Thomas, thyme.

wh is sounded as if written *hw*—as in when, whip. In so words it has the sound of *h*—as in who, whole.

c, *s*, *sc*, and *t*, when followed by *e* or *i*, in the termination many words, have the sound of *sh*—as in ocean, social, mansi nation.

3. General Rules for the use of capital letters.

The following classes of words should begin with a capi letter:—

1. The chief words in the title of books, when referred to name—as Thomson's Seasons, The Scriptures of the Old and N Testaments.

The first word of every book, tract, essay, &c., and of their ions, chapters, sections, paragraphs; and of every sentence, clauses separately numbered; and of every example, or direct ation.

All the names and attributes of Deity, and frequently the subtes for them when emphatic—as, The Almighty, Eternal, and vise God, our Father in Heaven; and Jesus Christ our Mediand Redeemer; and the Holy Spirit the Comforter—"The of my spirit turns trembling to Thee."

All proper names of persons, places, or things; all titles of r and respect, and epithets of distinction—as, Saul of us; The Queen of Great Britain; Aunt Mary; Brother ; Rev. Dr Chalmers; John Brown, Jun., Esq.

Compound proper names, which are written without a en, should have but one capital letter—as Eastport, Whiten, Newfoundland; but when the word East, West, North, h, or New, distinguishes a place by way of contrast, then two als may be used—as East Cowes and West Cowes; New pshire; New York.

Words derived from proper names; the names of the months lays—as Roman, Canadian; January, Monday.

The first word of every line in poetry, the pronoun I, and the ection O—as, When I return I will call upon you;

"Few are thy days, O child of dust."

Words of special importance, and such as denote the principubject of the composition—as, The Reformation produced sive and permanent results; The memories of the Revolution ouse the hearts of the people.

4. Syllables.

syllable is an articulate sound uttered by one effort of the and represented by one or more letters—as O, or ought.

word of one syllable is called a Monosyllable.

word of two syllables is called a Dissyllable.

word of three syllables is called a Trisyllable.

word of more than three syllables is called a Polysyllable.

labication is the division of words into syllables.

Each vowel, except *w*, may form a syllable of itself; but sonant, without a vowel, cannot form a syllable.

The proper syllabication of English words is attende much difficulty; and it will vary according as the word is to show its derivation, or to exhibit its pronunciation.

In dividing words into syllables we are guided chiefly by t No rules can be given which will apply in every case.

The following rules will furnish some assistance to the lear

1. Letters forming diphthongs or digraphs must not be sep —as church-es, watch-es, cough-ing, walk-ing.

2. Two vowels coming together, and not forming a diph must be placed in distinct syllables—as la-i-ty, a-e-ri-al.

3. Derivative and grammatical terminations should gener separated from the root to which they have been added—as, less, great-ly, teach-er, teach-est, man-hood, free-dom, n pe-ti-tion.

4. Compound words should be divided into the simple which compose them—as, rail-road, ice-house, never-the-less

5. A single consonant, between two vowels, should be with the vowel which it modifies in utterance—as fe-ver, co-lon, fel-on, ex-ist, ob-lit-er-a-tion.

6. A word at the end of a line may be divided, if necessary the letters forming a syllable must not be separated.

The different syllables of a polysyllable are sometimes guished as the first, second, third, fourth, &c., beginning wit first syllable of the word.

Sometimes they are named, beginning with the last sylla the word, thus:—

The final syllable is called the last, or ultimate.

The last syllable but one is called the penult, (*almost last.*

The last syllable but two is called the antepenult, (*bef almost last.*)

The last syllable but three is called the preantepenult, (*the one before the almost last.*)

The first syllable of a word is generally called the first; a word has more than five syllables, all except the last fo reckoned from the first.

Divide the following Words into Syllables, and apply the p name to each Syllable:—Apparition, benevolently, contempora

tepenultimate, incomprehensibility, aeration, spontaneity, des-
es, corollary, pertinacious, gaseous, notwithstanding, pigeon.

5. Words.

word is one or more syllables spoken or written, as the sign
idea, or some modification of an idea.
rds may be distinguished as to their *formation*, or their

rds, as to their *formation*, are either primitive or deriva-
as to their *form*, they are either simple or compound.
primitive word is one that is not derived from any other
—as man, book, good, great, make.
derivative word is one which is formed from some other
e word—as manhood, goodness, maker.
simple word is one that is not composed of other words—as
, glass, house, light, less.
compound word is one that is composed of two or more
e words—as watchman, glasshouse, nevertheless.
manent compounds are generally written as one word—as
eller, schoolmaster; others, which may be regarded as tem-
y compounds, have the different parts united by a hyphen—
d-natured, laughter-loving, negro-merchant, love-lighted.
pounds regularly united, and taking but one accent, should
itten without a hyphen—as gentleman, railroad, steam-

en the parts of a compound word do not readily coalesce, or
each part retains its original accent, the hyphen should be
between them—as lotus-eater, many-handed, rosy-fingered.
rds otherwise liable to be misunderstood should be joined
er or written separately as the meaning and construction
equire. A glass house is a house made of glass; but a glass-
is a building where glass is made. A negro merchant means
on of color, who is engaged in trade; but a negro-merchant
a man who buys and sells negroes.
en two or more compound words are connected in one sen-
each of them should be fully expressed—thus, seven or
en, should not be used for seventeen or eighteen.

SECTION II.

ORTHOEPY (Gr., *orthos*, correct, and *epos*, a word.

ORTHOEPY treats of the proper pronunciation of words.

Orthography treats of words as they are written; ort treats of words as they are spoken. The one deals with w addressed to the eye; the other, with what is addressed t ear.

The pronunciation of the English language is in a great sure arbitrary. Good present usage is always the highest rity; but as usage varies at different times, and in different a perfect and permanent system of pronunciation is unattai With regard to many words, there is an acknowledged dis ment among the best orthoepists.

It is exceedingly difficult, by any system of notation, to in accurately every sound of each letter; and even though the tion were more perfect than it is, it were even more difficul cately to apply the correct sign in each case. An approxi to perfect accuracy is all that can be attempted.

The irregularities, arising from the composite character language, are so numerous, that few rules can be construc which there would not be a long list of exceptions. A few g directions may be given, which will greatly aid the young le It must never be forgotten, however, that a correct, distinc unaffected pronunciation can only be acquired by careful att to the best speakers and readers of the language, and by fre practice.

Every lesson in spelling should be also an exercise in pron tion; and classified lists of words have been prepared to a pupil in acquiring a right and ready pronunciation.

Pronunciation, as distinct from elocution or reading, i utterance of words, taken separately.

The *proper pronunciation* of a word includes a distinct *culation* and a correct *accent*.

1. Articulation.

Articulation is the utterance by the organs of speech o elements of vocal language.

Articulation should be full, clear, and distinct.

A distinct articulation is greatly promoted by protracting all such vowel sounds as will admit of it.

2. Accent.

Accent is a prominence given to one or more syllables of a word, by a special stress of the voice.

1. Every word of more than one syllable has one accented syllable—as ac′cent, acce′nt.

2. Many polysyllables have two or more syllables accented, which are distinguished as primary and secondary—as in ad″ver-ise′, ap″pella′tion, val‴etu″dina′rian. The secondary accent is much weaker than the primary, and is only used for the sake of greater distinctness in pronouncing long words.

3. The general tendency of the English language is to place the accent on the first syllable of dissyllables, and on the ante-penult of polysyllables—as in ab′sence, dis′tance; vir′tue, ap′athy, big′otry, abil′ity, infirm′ity, contrari′ety, ceremo′nious.

4. In verbs of two syllables the tendency is to place the accent on the second syllable—as in beli′eve, dev′ote. This is frequently done to distinguish the verb from a noun or adjective spelled similarly—as ab′sent, abse′nt, col′lect, colle′ct.

5. Words adopted from the Latin language into the English, without any change of orthography, generally retain the Latin accent—as in acu′men, cura′tor, deco′rum.

Some words of that class have, however, conformed to the English analogy, and are accented on the antepenult—as or′ator, sen′ator.

6. Words ending in *ial*, *ian*, *ient*, *eous*, *ious*, or *ion*, preceded by *c*, *g*, *s*, or *t*, have the accent on the penult—as in dissen′sion, medita′tion, farina′ceous, pugna′cious, coura′geous, conta′gious, dissen′sious, conten′tious, par′tial, provin′cial, arithmeti′cian, an′cient.

7. Words ending in *ic* generally have the accent on the penult; those ending in *ical*, on the antepenult—as in algebra′ic, harmon′ic; fanat′ical, poet′ical.

8. Words ending in *tude*, *efy*, *ify*, *ety*, *ity*, *graphy*, *logy*, *loquy*, *mathy*, *pathy*, *metry*, *tomy*, *meter*, *gonal*, *fluent*, *fluous*,

porous, and *vorous*, have the accent on the antepenult—as, for titude, rar'efy, ter'rify, sati'ety, legal'ity, geog'raphy, geol'ogy col'loquy, ap'athy, geom'etry, anat'omy, thermom'eter, diag'onal super'fluous, af'fluent, ovip'arous, omniv'orous.

9. There are some cases in which the usual place of the accen is changed:

(1.) When words are used in contrast—as,

It is easier to give than to for'give.

He must in'crease, but I must de'crease.

(2.) Poets sometimes change the usual accent to suit the measur or rhyme.

3. Rules for Spelling.

1. Monosyllables ending in *f*, *l*, or *s*, preceded by a single vowel, double the final consonant—as muff, mill, mass.

Exceptions—clef, if, of, as, gas, has, was, yes, is, his, this, us, pus, thus.

Monosyllables and English verbs ending in *c* take *ck* for *cc*, as, rack, rock, attack. Words derived from the classics have *c* alone—as music, maniac, public.

Exceptions—arc, orc, lac, roc, soc.

2. Words ending in any other consonant than *f*, *l*, or *s*, do not double the final letter—as rob, rod, rug, run, cup, cur, cat.

Exceptions—abb, ebb, add, odd, egg, inn, err, butt, buzz, fuzz, and sometimes ragg, burr, and purr.

3. Monosyllables and words accented on the last syllable, when they end with a single consonant preceded by a single vowel, or by a vowel after *qu*, double the final consonant before an affix, beginning with a vowel—as rob, robbeth; admit, admitting; acquit, acquitted.

Exception—When the accent is changed, the consonant is not doubled—as prefer, preference.

4. Words ending with a final consonant, not preceded by a single vowel, or when the accent is not on the last syllable, do not double the consonant before an affix—as spoil, spoiler; complain, complaining; differ, difference; garden, gardener.

Exceptions—

(1.) Biassed, worshipper, &c., and woollen.

(2.) Final *l*, preceded by a single vowel, is generally doubled before the affix—as counselling, libelling, travelling, &c. As to this practice there is great diversity of opinion. Some say that there could be no exception to the general rule.

Words ending in *l* which double the Final Consonant, contrary to the Rule.

apparel	embowel	laurel	quarrel
bevel	enamel	level	ravel
bowel	equal	libel	revel
cancel	gambol	marshal	rival
carol	gospel	marvel	rowel
cavil	gravel	model	shovel
channel	grovel	panel	shrivel
chisel	handsel	parcel	snivel
counsel	imperil	pencil	tassel
cudgel	jewel	peril	trammel
dishevel.	kennel	pistol	travel
drivel	label	pommel	unkennel
duel			

5. Words ending in a double letter preserve it double in all derivatives formed either by an affix or a prefix; as wooer, seeing, fullness, oddly, agreeable, foresee, repass, enthrall, undersell, overadd.

Exceptions—

(1.) When *ee* comes before *e*, and *ll* before *l*, one of the letters is dropped—as freer, skilless, fully.

(2.) Some words ending in double *ll* drop one *l* before ful and less—as skilful, dulness, fulness.

6. Words ending with silent *e* retain the *e* before an affix beginning with a consonant, but drop it if the affix begins with a vowel—as peaceful, graceless, extremely, lodgement, removal, giving, loving, truism.

Exceptions—

(1.) Words ending in *ce* or *ge* retain the *e* before able or ous, to preserve the soft sound of these letters—as in traceable, changeable, outrageous.

(2.) The *e* is retained in shoeing, hoeing, singeing, swingeing,

and tingeing ; in the last three, to distinguish them from singin swinging, and tinging.

(3.) The *e* is omitted in duly, truly, wholly, awful, arg ment ; and generally in judgment, abridgment, and acknowled ment.

7. Words in *y*, when preceded by a consonant, change *y* into before all affixes except *ing*, but when *y* is preceded by a vow it remains unchanged ; as glory, glories, glorify, glorying ; pra prayer, praying.

Exceptions—

(1.) Compound words—as mercy-seat, pennyworth ; beauteou and piteous ; slyness, slyly ; shyness, shyly ; babyish, babyhoo and ladyhood.

(2.) Laid, paid, said, staid, lain, daily, obeisant, and ob sance.

8. Compound words generally retain the spelling of the simp words which compose them—as wherein, shoemaker, innkeep kneading-trough.

Exceptions—

(1.) In permanent compounds, or in derivatives in which th are not the roots, *all* and *full* drop one *l*—as in handful, caref fulfil, always, already, withal.

(2.) When three letters of the same kind come together, one them is dropped, or else a hyphen is used—as chaffinch, Rosshi or Ross-shire.

(3.) Chilblain, welcome, and welfare drop one *l;* shepher wherever, and whosoever drop an *e;* and wherefore and therefo assume an *e*.

9. When a prefix ends in a consonant, the consonant is gene ally retained ; but it is often changed, for euphony, into the sam letter with which the root begins, or one which blends readi with it—as *ad* in accede, *con* in colloquy or corrode, *in* in ill gal, improve, irregular, ignoble.

Exercises.

(Many similar ones to be given by the Teacher.)

1. Add the affixes, *er*, *est*, *ed*, *eth*, or *ing* to the following words : fat, sad, wet, blot, chop, dub, nip, nod, quit, throb, trim, tug, wa whet, dig, fit, knit, plot, ship, sin, spin, whip, wrap.

2. Add any of the affixes which are applicable to the following words—as *est*, *er*, *ing*, *ed*, *er*, *able*, *ance*, *ent*, *ence*:—abhor, allot, appal, begin, compel, concur, confer, coquet, distil, enrol, equip, forbid, fulfil, incur, instal, omit, patrol, prefer, rebel, refit, regret, repel, submit, transfer, trepan, unfit, unman.

3. Add suitable affixes to the following words :—differ, credit, offer, glimmer, murmur, counsel, covet, jewel, gallop, limit, pamper, apparel, enamel, equal, label, marshal, rebel, rival, shovel, travel, worship, boil, conceal, despoil, impair, proceed, refrain, shriek, retreat, reveal.

4. Add *ly*, *ful*, *ness*, *able*, *ish*, *ous*, *ment*, or *ity* to the following words:—fearless, peace, grace, amiable, lucrative, ripe, profane, taste, shame, defence, blame, rogue, sense, grieve, courage, humane, abridge, lodge, judge.

5. Add *s*, *er*, *est*, *ing*, or *ed* to day, dairy, ditty, key, toy, copy, cry, carry, defy, delay, rally, survey, study, shoe, vie, vary, way, weary.

4. Punctuation.

In written language a number of diacritical marks are used to indicate the grammatical and logical divisions of a discourse.

Punctuation is the art of dividing a literary composition into sentences, and parts of sentences, by means of certain marks or points, for the purpose of showing the mutual relations of the words, and of expressing more clearly the meaning of the writer.

The art of punctuation depends chiefly upon the principles of grammar, and is designed to assist the reader in understanding what he reads. As many of the marks used, however, have a rhetorical, as well as a grammatical significance, a thorough acquaintance with their use is indispensable to good reading.

The comma, semicolon, colon, and period, are used chiefly for grammatical purposes ; the dash, parenthesis, exclamation, and interrogation points have a rhetorical, as well as a grammatical, character.

There is some diversity in the use of these marks, in the practice of different authors ; yet, on the whole, the difficulty in this respect is not greater than in spelling or pronunciation.

The following examples will illustrate the importance of a correct punctuation :—

1. "My name is Norval on the Grampian hills.
My father feeds his flock a frugal swain ;
Whose constant cares were to increase his store."

2. "My name is Norval.* On the Grampian hills,
My father feeds his flock ; a frugal swain,
Whose constant cares were to increase his store."

3. "Every lady in this land,
Hath twenty nails upon each hand ;
Five and twenty on hands and feet.
And this is true, without deceit."

4. "Every lady in this land
Hath twenty nails : upon each hand
Five ; and twenty on hands and feet.
And this is true, without deceit."

A BARBER'S SIGN.

(*As understood by the Customer.*)

5. "What do you think?
I'll shave you for nothing,
And give you some drink."

(*As explained by the Barber.*)

6. "What ! do you think
I'll shave you for nothing,
And give you some drink?"

The Names and Uses of the Points, and other Marks used in Writing and Printing.

(,) The *comma* is used to mark the smallest grammatical division of a sentence, and generally indicates a short pause in reading.

(;) The *semicolon* is used to separate the parts of a compound sentence which are not so closely connected as those separated by a comma ; and requires a longer pause in reading than the comma.

---

* Read each quotation as differently punctuated ; and mark the difference in meaning.

(:) The *colon* is used to separate the parts of a compound sentence which are not so closely connected as those separated by a semicolon: it is generally placed after a clause complete in itself, and it requires a longer pause in reading than a semicolon.

(.) The *period* is used to mark an entire and independent sentence, whether simple or compound; and it requires a full pause in reading. It is also used after abbreviations.

(?) The *note of interrogation* is used to show that a question is asked.

(!) The *note of exclamation* is used to denote a pause with some strong emotion of joy, wonder, grief, &c.

( ) The *parentheses* are used to distinguish an explanatory clause or phrase inserted between the parts of a sentence, which is usually read more rapidly, and in a lower tone.

[ ] The *brackets* are used to enclose an inserted passage, or word of explanation.

⁀ The *brace* is used to connect several words, sentences, or lines which have something in common.

(—) The *dash* is used to denote an abrupt or emphatic pause, or a change in the subject or sentiment.

(') The *apostrophe* is used to denote the possessive case, or the elision of one or more letters of a word.

(" ") The *marks of quotation* are used to indicate that the words or passage, included by them, are quoted from some other book or writing.

(——) or (* * * *) The *ellipsis* is used to indicate the designed omission of some letters, words, or sentences.

(-) The *hyphen* is used to connect the parts of a compound word, or to divide a word into syllables. When placed at the end of a line, it shows that a part of the word is placed at the beginning of the next line.

(^) The *caret* is used to show where words or letters are to be inserted which have been accidentally omitted in writing.

(§) The *section* is used to divide a book or chapter into parts.

(¶) The *paragraph* is used to indicate the beginning of a new subject. It is chiefly used in the Bible.

(☞) The *index* is used to point out something to which the reader's attention is specially called.

(*) The *asterisk.* (†) The *dagger.* (‡) The *double dagger.* (‖) The *parallels.* The small letters of the alphabet, as ^{a} ^{b} ^{c} &c., and numerical figures, as ^{1} ^{2} ^{3} &c., are used to indicate a reference to notes in the margin, or at the bottom of the page.

(¨) The *diœresis* is placed over the latter of two vowels, to show that they belong to two distinct syllables—as in aërial.

(ç) The *cedilla* is a mark placed under the letter *c*, to show that it has the sound of *s*—as in façade.

(´) (`) (^) The *accents,* called the acute, the grave, and the circumflex, are used to mark the accented syllables of words, or to indicate the inflections of the voice in reading.

(–) (⏑) (⏒) (¨) (÷) The *marks of quantity* are used to indicate the sounds of the vowels in pronunciation.

..... *Leaders* are a series of dots used to guide the eye to the end of a line for the completion of the sense.

(„) (—) A *double comma* or *dash* is used to indicate that what is expressed in the line and word immediately above it, is to be understood; as—

John Jones, Esq.....London.
Peter Pence, „ ..... „

For general examples, pupils are referred to their reading books.

SECTION III.

ELOCUTION OR READING.

A good pronunciation comprises a full and open enunciation of the long vowel sounds, a clear articulation of the consonants, a forcible and well-placed accent, and a distinct utterance of the unaccented syllables.

Pronunciation has reference to words, and elocution to sentences.

Elocution is the graceful utterance of words that are formed into sentences, and should convey the meaning clearly, impressively, and agreeably.

Good reading is both a graceful and a useful accomplishment; nd, when rightly practised, is a healthy exercise.

In learning to read, the utmost care should be taken, and no ains spared, to learn to read well.

No system of rules can be given which will prove of much use acquiring a good elocution; good examples, oral instruction, nd frequent practice are requisite.

From the very commencement, pupils should be trained to *rrect habits* of reading, rather than required to learn any *formal ules.* Indeed, rules are only serviceable when they aid in acquir- g correct habits. A frequent reference to rules is likely to ove a hindrance to progress.

Great attention should be paid to the position of the reader, that all the organs upon which the power of the voice depends ay have free scope for easy action.

The reader should stand or sit erect, and hold the book in such way as not to make it necessary for him to droop the head, or contract the chest.

The object of learning to read is twofold: first, that knowledge ay be readily acquired; and second, that knowledge may be early and pleasantly communicated.

No person can be said to read well who does not read both *telligently* and *intelligibly*, and the latter always implies the rmer.

A monotonous, measured, drawling, or hesitating manner should carefully guarded against.

The reader should endeavor fully to comprehend the ideas nd emotions intended to be expressed by each sentence read, and en read it as it would naturally be spoken under the circum- ances.

Elocution, or good reading, in addition to a correct pronun- ation, requires a knowledge of *emphasis, pauses, tones,* and *flection.*

1. Emphasis.

Emphasis is a peculiar stress of the voice laid upon some par- cular word or words in a sentence to mark their special signifi- nce and importance

The proper placing of emphasis in the utterance of a senten is of the utmost importance, as a change of emphasis frequent changes the meaning of the sentence.

Example—

Did you give a book to *John*? No, sir; I gave it to *Henry*.
Did you give a *book* to John? No, sir; I gave him a *pen*.
Did you *give* a book to John? No, sir; he *took* it.
Did *you* give a book to John? No, sir; *Henry* gave it to hi
Did you give a book to John? No, sir; I did *not*.

The same words constitute a different question, and require different answer according to the word on which the emphasis placed. So in the next example the affirmation varies with t changed emphasis.

Example—

James was obedient to his teacher; *John* was not.
James *was* obedient to his teacher; he is not *now*.
James was *obedient* to his teacher; but he was not *respectf*
James was obedient to *his* teacher; not to *mine*.
James was obedient to his *teacher*; not to his *companion*.

To emphasize correctly we must be able to read intelligentl The following rules may aid the learner :—

1. Words important in meaning, and peculiarly significant, a emphatic; as—

Grand, *gloomy*, and *peculiar*, he sat upon the throne, a scep tered *hermit*.

Never *despair;* never be *discouraged;* however *stormy* th heavens, however *dark* the way, however *great* the di ficulty.

Charge! Chester, *charge!* *On!* Stanley, *on!*

Sometimes a whole clause is emphatic; as—

Heaven and earth will witness, if *Rome must fall*, that we ar innocent.

I know not what course *others* will take; but as for *me*, *give m liberty*, *or give me death!*

2. Words opposed to each other in meaning are emphatic by contrast; as—

It is more blessed to *give* than to *receive.*

He that knows *himself*, knows *others.*

He must *increase*, I must *decrease.*

Be *wise* as *serpents*, and *harmless* as *doves.*

There is a difference between *giving* and *forgiving.*

Emphasis has the effect, in some cases of contrast, of changing the place of the accent,—3d and 5th examples.

3. Words used in counting or numbering, or when they are repeated in a list, are emphatic.

2. Pauses.

Pauses are cessations in utterance, which serve to relieve the reader or speaker, and to render language more intelligible and pleasing.

1. Pauses are of three kinds: *Distinctive*, *Emphatic*, and *Poetical.*

The *distinctive pauses* are such as are required by the sense, and their duration should be proportionate to the degree of connection between the clauses or sentences uttered. The shortest should allow time to relieve the voice by taking breath.

The *emphatic pauses* are such as call the hearer's attention to something that has been said, or is about to be uttered, and may be made either immediately before, or just after, something which the speaker thinks specially important.

The effect of such a pause is like that of a strong emphasis, and should not be too frequently employed.

The *poetical pauses* are such as are peculiar to the reading of poetical composition, and relate to the harmony of numbers.

There are *two* well marked, called the *final* and *cæsural* pauses.

The *final pause* marks the end of each line to the ear.

The *cæsural pause* commonly divides the line near the middle. Sometimes more than one cæsural pause occurs in the same line.

2. In reading, the utmost attention should be paid to the

proper use of the pauses, as they greatly modify and enforce th meaning of what is read.

3. A correct elocution may demand a pause where th grammatical construction does not require the insertion even a comma, and sometimes a comma may be correctly used where good reader would find no occasion to pause.

4. The ordinary marks of punctuation, which indicate th grammatical construction, and assist in exhibiting the meanin of the writer to the eye of the reader, are insufficient as a guid to the reader in his attempt to convey that meaning to the ea of the hearer.

Hence the use of rhetorical pauses, the length and frequen of which must be determined by the nature of the subject, and b the taste and judgment of the reader.

3. Tones.

Tones are those modulations of the voice which depend upo the feelings of the speaker, and give *expression* to reading. The are the natural language of the emotions.

1. Each strong feeling or passion has its appropriate tone.

The tone of love is soft and smooth; of anger, strong an vehement; of joy, quick and clear; of sorrow, low and tender of fear, tremulous and hesitating; of courage, full and loud.

"In exordiums, the voice should be low yet clear; in narra tions, distinct; in reasonings, slow; in persuasions, stron It should thunder in anger; soften in sorrow; and melt in love."

2. *Expression* affects both the *pitch* and *movement* of th voice.

Pitch of voice refers to the note or key on which we read o speak.

The pitch may be regarded as *high*, *middle*, and *low*.

The *middle pitch* is that used in ordinary conversation.

The *high pitch* is that used when the voice is raised above th ordinary conversational tone.

The *low pitch* is that used when the voice falls below the ordi nary conversational tone.

Movement refers to the time or rate of uttering words and

ntences. Movement may be regarded as *rapid*, *moderate*, or *ow*.

3. Language not expressing strong emotion, as most nar- tive, descriptive, and historical writings, should be read on the iddle pitch, in a conversational tone, and with the moderate ovement.

4. Language which is grave, grand, or sublime, should gener- ly be read on the low pitch, and with a deliberate utter- nce.

5. Language of joy, mirth, or other pleasurable emotions, hould be read on a key a little above the middle pitch, with a mooth, flowing voice, and a rapid movement.

6. Language of declamation and passion should be read with a istinct and forcible utterance, the pitch and movement varying ccording to the intensity of the emotions.

4. Inflection.

Inflection is the variation of the voice in passing from one key r pitch into another, higher or lower.

1. There are four distinctions with regard to inflection, viz.: he *rising* inflection, the *falling* inflection, the *circumflex*, and *monotone*.

The *rising* inflection is the upward slide of the voice.

The *falling* inflection is the downward slide of the voice.

The *circumflex* is the union of the falling and rising inflections n the same syllable or word, producing a slight undulation of the voice.

The *monotone* is a protracted sameness of sound on successive syllables or words.

2. The direction of the inflections must, in all cases, be determined by the sense of the passage read.

3. The rising inflection is used much more frequently than the falling.

4. The emphasis of a falling inflection is much stronger than that of a rising inflection.

The following general rules may prove useful to the teacher or advanced pupil:—

1. Questions which can be answered by yes or no, generally take

the rising inflection ; all other questions, the falling. The answ in both cases, take the falling inflection.

2. Negation, as opposed to affirmation, takes the rising inf tion, and the latter the falling ; comparison and contrast fol the same rule.

3. Expressions of tender emotion and expostulation take rising inflection ; and the expression of strong emotion and aut rity require the falling.

4. Clauses which leave the sense unfinished take the risi when the sense is finished the falling inflection is used.

5. Hypothetical expressions, an implied contrast, sarcasm, a irony, require the union of both inflections.

6. Passages of solemn denunciation, sublime description. reverential awe, are often read without inflection.

Exercises on Inflection.

Rule 1. Do you think he will come to-day´? No`; I think will come to-morrow`. Does the law which thou hast violated d nounce vengeance´ against thee? Behold that law fulfilled`. W ever left the precincts of mortality without casting a trembling eye the scene that is before` him? Am I, then, to live beyond the grav Are fleets and armies necessary to a work of love and reconciliation Are you going´? I say, are you going`? Will the Lord cast off f ever´? and will He be favorable no more´? Is His mercy clean go for ever´? Doth His promise fail for evermore´? Hath God forgott to be gracious´? Hath He in anger shut up His tender mercies´? Sela Who say the people that I am`?

Has God´, thou fool´, worked solely for thy good´?
Thy joy´, thy pastime´, thy attire´, thy food´?
Who for thy table feeds the wanton fawn´,
For him as kindly spreads the flowery lawn`.

Rule 2. I did not *hear* him´, I *saw* him`. I said he was a goo soldier`, not a good citizen´. I came to *bury* Cæsar`, not to *prai* him´. Homer was the greater genius´, Virgil the better artist`; i the one, we must admire the man´, in the other, the work`. B honor,´ and dishonor`; by evil report´, and good report`; as deceivers and yet true`; as unknown´, and yet well known`; as dying´, and be hold we live`; as chastened´, and not killed`; as sorrowful´, yet alway rejoicing`; as poor´, yet making many rich`; as having nothing´, an yet possessing all things`. Does he speak rationally´, or irrationally`

Rule 3. O brother´! dear brother´! do not leave us´.

My mother´! when I learn'd that thou wast dead´,
Say`, wast thou conscious´ of the tears I shed´?
Hover'd thy spirit o'er thy sorrowing son´,
Wretch even then´, life's journey just begun´?

Is your father well´, the old man´ of whom ye spake´? Is he yet live´?

Woe unto you Pharisees`! woe unto you scribes`!

The charge I deny`; the accuser I defy`.

What a piece of work is man`! How noble in reason`! how infinite in faculties`! in action´, how like an angel`! in apprehension´, how like a god`!

Go to the ant`, thou sluggard`; consider her ways, and be wise`.

You blocks`, you stones`, you worse than senseless things`!

The curfew tolls` the knell of parting day`;
The lowing herds wind slowly o'er the lea´;
The ploughman homeward plods his weary way´,
And leaves the world to darkness and to me`.

Rule 4. The great´, the good´, the honored´, the noble´, the wealthy´, alike pass away`.

Ye hills´ and dales´, ye rivers´, woods´, and plains´,
And ye that live and move, fair creatures´, tell`,
Tell if ye saw, how I came thus` ; how here`?

The applause of listening senates to command´,
The threats of pain and ruin to despise´,
To scatter plenty o'er a smiling land´,
And read their history in a nation's eyes´,
Their lot forbade` ; nor circumscribed alone
Their growing virtues´, but their crimes confined`;
Forbade to wade through slaughter to a throne`,
And shut the gates of mercy on mankind`.

In the beginning God made the heavens and the earth`, and the earth was without form and void` ; and darkness was on the face of the deep` : and the Spirit of God moved on the face of the waters`.

Rule 5. If the rîghteous scarcely be saved`, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear`? And but for these vile gûns, he would himself´ have been a soldier`.

If it will feed nothing else´, it will feed my revênge.

Hath a dôg money´? Is it possible a cûr can lend two thousand ducats´?

Hamlet´, you have your father much offended`.
Madam´, yôu have my father much offended.

They tell ûs to be moderate`; but thêy, thêy are to revel in d
fusion`.

I did not give a sixpence`. I did not give a sîxpence´.

Hume said he would go twenty miles to hear Whîtfield preach.

No´, no´, my lord`; wish not a mân from England.

Rule 6. And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, hol
the Lord of Hosts. The whole earth is full of His glory.

Blessing, and honor, and glory, and power, be unto Him that si
upon the throne, and unto the Lamb, for ever and ever.

In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep fa
on men, fear came upon me, and trembling, which made all my b
to shake. Then a spirit passed before my face; the hair of my
stood up. It stood still, but I could not discern the form ther
an image was before mine eyes, there was silence, and I heard a v
saying, Shall mortal man be more just than God? Shall a ma
more pure than his Maker?

PART SECOND.

SPELLING AND PRONUNCIATION.

The following exercises will be found profitable as lessons in *spelling;* but they are also especially designed to aid in acquiring a distinct and accurate *pronunciation.*

When spelling lessons are recited *orally*, the pupils should be required to pronounce the word before spelling it, as well as afterwards. When the lessons are written from dictation, the sounds of the vowels, silent letters, and peculiar sounds of the consonants, should be marked, as exemplified in the first two lessons.

SECTION I.

Some of the more difficult monosyllables arranged according to the sounds of the vowels.

1. The sound of *ā* long—as in fāme; and *ê* having the same sound—as in vêil.

āȼhe	chāste	gāu*g*e	plāg*ue*	skêin
bāste	dêi*g*n	hāil	plāint	steāk
bā*th*e	drāin	hāste	quāil	strāi*gh*t
blāze	êi*gh*t	*k*nāve	quāint	strānġe
brāȼe	fêint	lāin	quāke	strāy
breāk	flāil	lāthe	rāiṣe	trāin
chāfe	frāil	māin	rānġe	trāi*t*
chāiṣe	frêi*gh*t	nêi*gh*	rêi*g*n	vêin
chānġe	grānġe	pāste	sāint	wêi*gh*
chāse	grāpe	phrāṣe	shāve	wêi*gh*t

2. The sound of *ă* short—as in făt.

bătch	crănk	*g*năsh	plănk	shănk
blăck	crăsh	hănd	prănk	shrănk
blănd	drănk	hătch	quăck	sprăng
călx	flănge	jăm*b*	quăff	thrăsh
cămp	frănk	*k*năck	răck	thwăck
cătch	găs	lăm*b*	scălp	twăng
*g*hăsm	glănd	mănse	scămp	vămp
crămp	*g*năt	mătch	scrătch	*w*răp

3. The sound of *â* long—as in fâre; and *ê* having the same sound.

air	fair	lair	scare	ware
chair	flare	ne'er	square	wear
char	glare	pear	swear	where
e'er	hair	rare	their	
ere	*h*eir	scarce	there	

4. The sound of *ä* grave—as in färr.

alms	chart	haunch	march	snarl
are	clerk	haunt	marsh	staunch
arm	craunch	heart	palm	starch
barge	daunt	hearth	paths	tarn
baths	flaunt	jaunt	psalm	tart
calf	gaunt	larch	qualm	taunt
carve	gnarl	laugh	shark	yard
charge	guard	launch	smart	yarn

5. The sound of *ă̂*—as in făst.

ask	chant	draft	grass	prance
branch	clasp	glance	haft	shaft
brass	class	glass	lance	slant
chaff	dance	graft	laugh	spasm
chance	draught	grasp	lanch	staff

6. The sound of *â*—as in fâll; and *o* with the same sound.

bald	brought	crawl	fault	gauze
balk	caught	dwarf	fought	gnaw
bought	chalk	false	fraught	groat

halt	prawn	squall	thwart	warm
hawk	quart	sward	wall	warmth
naught	shawl	swarm	waltz	wharf
paunch	spa	thaw	want	wrought
pause	spawn	thought	war	yawn

7. The sound of ē—as in mēte; and î with the same sound.

beard	fierce	lief	seethe	theme
bee's	freeze	liege	seine	thief
pier	gear	meat	sheaf	thieve
breeze	geese	mien	sheath	tweak
brief	grease	neap	sheaves	weal
cheap	grief	niece	shriek	weird
cheer	heath	pease	siege	wheel
cheese	heaves	pierce	smear	wheeze
chief	key	priest	sneeze	wreathe
cleave	knead	queen	sphere	wreaths
crease	knee	queer	squeak	yield
dream	kneel	reach	squeeze	zeal
drear	league	scene	streak	pique
field	lease	scheme	tears	suite
fiend	leaves	screech	tease	

8. The sound of ĕ—as in mĕt.

bench	debt	lead	scent	trench
blench	delve	lend	sketch	twelfth
blest	depths	length	spread	wealth
bread	dregs	meant	stealth	wedge
breadth	drench	pence	strength	whence
breast	fledge	phlegm	stress	wreck
breath	friend	pledge	stretch	wren
check	guess	quell	sweat	wrench
chess	guest	quench	swept	wretch
cleanse	head	quest	tempt	yelp
crept	health	read	test	yell
crest	hedge	realm	thread	yelk
cleaf	ketch	said	threat	yet
dealt	kedge	saith	thence	zest
death	knell	says	tread	

9. The sound of ë before *r*—as in hër; and ï before *r* h
nearly same sound, approachi_o the sound of ŭ short –
hŭrl.

bird	first	myrrh	stern
birch	flirt	nerve	stir
birth	germ	pearl	swerv
chirp	girl	perch	terse
dearth	girth	quirk	third
dirge	heard	search	thirst
dirt	hearse	shirt	twirl
earl	herb	skirt	verge
earn	learn	smirk	verse
earth	merge	sperm	whirl
fern	mirth	squirt	yearn
firm			

The sound of ī long—as in pīne.

isle	fife	night	sleigh
blithe	fight	ninth	splic
bribe	fright	plight	sprit
bright	grind	price	thigh
brine	guide	prime	thric
buy	guile	prize	thym
chime	guise	pyre	tight
choir	gyves	quire	tithe
Christ	height	quite	twic
¢hyle	high	rhyme	whil
¢hyme	knife	right	why
climb	knigh	rye	wipe
die	light	scribe	writh
dight	lyre	scythe	wrigh
dike	might	sigh	wry
drive			

11. The sound of ĭ—as in pĭn.

bilge	build	click	drink
bliss	built	crimp	filth
bridge	chick	cringe	fifth
brink	chintz	didst	fling
brisk	cliff	drill	flint

fringe	kill	quiz	swift
frith	kiln	rythm	swinge
gill	mill	rick	switch
gills	mince	rift	thick
give	mint	rinse	think
glimpse	niche	risk	tinge
glyph	nick	schism	trick
guild	nymph	scrip	twinge
guilt	phiz	script	twist
hinge	plinth	shift	twitch
hint	prick	shrink	whisk
hiss	print	sieve	whist
hitch	prism	since	wing
hymn	quick	squill	wring
imp	quill	squint	wrist
jilt	quit		

12. The sound of ō—as in nōte.

bloat	dolt	known	shoal
board	dough	loath	shown
boast	floor	loathe	soap
bold	float	loaves	source
borne	fold	most	stroll
boll	folk	mould	stove
bowl	force	moult	strove
bourn	ford	mourn	sword
broach	forge	poll	sworn
brogue	ghost	porch	though
brooch	goad	pork	throat
chose	gourd	port	throw
chrome	gross	prone	toast
close	growth	prose	torn
clothes	hoarse	quote	vogue
coarse	hoe	roast	woe
comb	home	roe	wold
corps	horde	rogue	wore
course	host	row	worn
court	jolt	scold	wrote
doe	knoll	scope	zone

13. The sound of *ŏ*—as in nŏt; and *a* having the same sou

block	dross	lough (ck)	squat
blond	floss	mosque	swamp
blotch	frock	moss	swan
bronze	froth	notch	throb
clock	loss	prompt	throng
cloth	gloss	quash	tongs
conch	golf	scoff	trough
copse	hock	scotch	wasp
cough	hough (ck)	shock	watch
crock	knock	shone	what
cross	knot	solve	wrong
dodge	lock	squash	yacht

14. The sound of *ô*—as in môve; and *o͝o* having the same so

bloom	fruit	prune	spool
booth	gout	rheum	spruce
brew	grew	roost	throug
bruise	groove	rouge	tomb
bruit	group	rude	tooth
brute	hoof	rule	tour
chew	loose	school	troup
choose	lose	screw	truce
croup	mood	shoe	true
coo	moor	shoot	truth
crude	moose	shrewd	whom
cruise	noose	smooth	whose
crews	ooze	soothe	would
fool	prove	soup	wound

15. The sound of *ö* in nör, slightly differing from *ŏ* in nŏ

born	horn	norm	sorn
cord	horse	norse	sort
cork	lord	north	torch
corn	lorn	orb	torque
corpse	morgue	orc	torsk
form	morn	short	tort
gorge	mort	sord	

6. The sound of *ŭ*—as in tŭb; and *ŏ* having the same sound.

blood	drudge	munch	struck
blunt	flung	none	strut
blush	flush	nudge	stump
bump	front	numb	surge
bunch	furze	once	touch
chough	glove	one	thump
chuck	grudge	pluck	tongue
church	gruff	plumb	tough
come	hump	plunge	trump
crumb	hunch	punch	truss
crutch	judge	rhomb	word
does	jump	rough	world
dost	lump	rush	worm
dove	lungs	slough	worse
dumb	month	snuff	worst
done	mulct	son	worth
dunce	mumps	sponge	young

17. The sound of *ū* long—as in tūbe.

blew	flew	juice	spume
blue	flue	knew	stew
cue	flume	lieu	sue
dew	flute	lure	suit
due	glue	mew	tune
ewe	glume	mute	view
feud	huge	pew	yew
few	jew	sluice	you

The sound of *û*—as in pûll; and *oo* having the same sound.

book	crook	hood	stood
brook	food	room	tomb
bull	foot	shook	wolf
cook	full	should	wolves
could	good	soot	would

The sound of *ou* and *ow*, the same sound as in out, and owl.

bough	bound	brow	brown

browse	fount	mouse	scowl
cloud	frown	mouth	shroud
couch	gown	now	slough
crowd	grouse	ounce	sour
doubt	growl	plough	spouse
drought	hound	pounce	trow
drown	house	rouse	trout
drowse	howl	scour	vouch
flounce	lounge	scout	vow
flour	mound	scow	wound

20. The sound of *oi* and *oy*, the same sound as in boil and b

broil	foil	joist	soil
choice	foist	joy	spoil
coif	groin	loin	toil
coil	hoist	point	toise
coin	hoy	poise	toy
coy	joint	quoit	voice

21. Words ending in *ow* which have sometimes the sound *ou* as in out, and sometimes that of *ō* as in nō. The of each pair has *ō*.

bow, an instrument to shoot arrows
bow, to bend ; to stoop
lower, to bring down
lower, to appear dark
mow, to cut down
mow, a place where corn or hay is put
row, a rank
row, an uproar
sow, to scatter seed
sow, a female pig

22. Promiscuous Exercises on the vowel sounds, which the p should not only pronounce, but write, and apply the tinguishing mark to each vowel, and mark the si letters, and consonants having peculiar sounds.

chief	whence	scythe	taunt
wealth	sauce	rhyme	yawn

drought	thwart	bridge	rhythm
grouse	aisle	stew	folk
czar	chyle	pyre	balk
gauge	choir	wrought	psalm
sluice	prance	thyme	says
float	huge	shoe	does
crook	source	gouge	gyves
freak	type	fruit	joust
bleech	yacht	dough	chasm
dealt	sponge	masque	write
calm	train	bowl	bird
knock	quit	league	dirge
saw	guise	dale	want
foal	crutch	soap	first
knife	solve	wealth	last
mow	niche	knit	what
health	flounce	liege	war
neigh	tight	chyme	buy
pawn	flute	dearth	staves
scoff	yearn	hearth	gnaw
toad	nymph	daunt	eighth

SECTION II.

syllables, accented on the first syllable, which, owing to their termination, or pronunciation, are liable to be misspelt.

(ā)	gracious	wager	balance
acre	hasten	waken	ballad
alien	hazel		ballot
angel	jailer	(ă)	banter
ancient	mason	ag'ate	baron
brazier	patience	agile	barrel
cable	patient	alum	barren
chamber	rasure	anger	batter
chasten	ration	ankle	cabin
daily	razor	arras	cackle
favor	sabre	aspen	camel
gable	savor	atom	cancel
glazier	staple	axle	canter
grazier	vapor	baffle	canon

canvas
captain
carol
castle
cattle
cavil
chapel
chaplain
clatter
damage
damask
damsel
dangle
dandruff
draggle
dragon
fagot
famine
fashion
fasten
fatten
flagon
flannel
fracture
fragile
gabble
gamut
garret
grammar
granite
grandeur
gravel
habit
handle
harass
havoc
hazard
jagged
jalop

jangle
knacky
knapsack
lather
[illegible]escape
lavish
malice
manage
manor
mantle
mansion
paddle
pageant
palate
palace
parish
parrot
passage
patent
planet
prattle
rabid
rankle
rapid
rattle
ravage
ravish
saddle
salad
sanction
satin
satire
shatter
statute
tackle
talent
talon
tangle
travail

travel
traverse
valance
valiant
valid
valley
valor
vanish
vapid
vagon

(ä)
arbor
barber
barley
cargo
cartage
cartridge
garden
harden
jaundice
marvel
parcel
parlor
parson
fästen

(â)
altar
auburn
caucus
cordage
corselet
faucet
sausage
walrus
warden
warrant
wharfage

water
warfare

(ē)
eager
beetle
cheape
deacon
feeble
fever
leisure
lever
meagre
seizure
specio
steepl
treaso
weasel

(ĕ)
beckon
beggar
bevil
bevy
blemi
bury
cheris
clever
cleanl
credit
crysta
deafen
debtor
deluge
desert
earthe
epoch
felon
ferry

fervor
flexure
headache
leopard
level
levy
many (ĕ)
medal
meddle
melon
menace
metal
merit
never
peril
prelate
rebel
relish
revel
sceptre
schedule
senate
seraph
sever
shekel
sheriff
sterile
tenon
tenor
tepid
vengeance
very

(ī)
bible
fibre
heighten
idler
iron
mitre
nitre
trifle
vital
widen

(ĭ)
bibber
bigot
bilious
billow
blister
brittle
brilliant
builder
busy
chisel
Christian
city
civic
civil
clipper
crimson
cymbal
distich
drivel
driven
fickle
fiction
filial
fillet
frigate
giddy
giggle
hinder
inner
limit
linen
linnet
liver
lizard
lyric
minion
minute
mission
mitten
mythic
mystic
pigeon
pippin
pistol
pity
pivot
privy
quibble
quiver
riddle
rigor
ripple
river
rivet
scissors
sickle
snivel
spinage
spirit
swivel
synod
syrup
tinsel
thistle
vigil
village
villain
vineyard
visit
widow
wizard

(ŏ)
ocean
ochre
omen
opal
osier
boatswain
cocoa
courtier
dotage
golden
molten
postage
sober
topaz
yeoman

(ŏ)
bodice
body
bonnet
collier
comet
comic
copy
coral
cotton
florid
forest
frolic
gospel
homage
honest
honor
horrid
jocund
logic
lozenge
model

modest
monarch
moral
porridge
pottage
produce
proper
provost
novel
scholar
topic
tropic

(ŭ)
culture
curtain
cousin
cover
covert
covet
dudgeon
frontier
grovel
honey
hovel
hover
jungle
knuckle
lustre
money
muffin
muscle
punch
ruffian
sculpt
sloven
stomach
study
tunnel
tonnage
worry

Words of unsettled orthography.

(The mode of spelling preferred alone is given.)

abĕtter
abrĭdgment
accoúntant
ambăssador
apŏstasy
bärque
befâll
behôve
brāzier
cămlet
cămomile
cărabine
cāster
ch̆ămois
chāstely
cīpher
chĕcker
ch̆ĕmist
chĕstnut
connĕction
cŏrpse
crūise
dĕlft
demāin
despătch
dīocese
ĕcstasy
endūe
expĕnse
foretĕll
foúndry
gāyly
gāyety
gĭpsy
grāy
hĭccough (cup)
hĕadāche
*h*ŏstler
indīte
inquīre
jāil
jŭdgment
joŭst
līcense
lăvender
lĭcorice
märquis
mīleage
mĭstletoe
molăsses
mŏccasin
môvable
negōtiate
ŏrison
ōsier
ŏxide
păns*y*
pĕnnil
phīal
plāster
potāto
rāze
rēar
reflĕct
rĕṣin
rĕnnet
rĭbbon
sēams
shōw
spŏnge
stĕrile
strew
sŭrnam
wōe
wōful

ALBERTA
PROVINCIAL LIBRARY

SECTION III.

ists of words in which the sounds of the letters are peculiar or difficult.

Words in which *ei* and *ie* occur having the sound of

The following rule will aid in determining which of the two ers stands first in any word. When the diphthong is preceded s, or by *c* having the sound of *s*, *ei* is used. In other words *ie* sed—except in siege and financier; either and neither.

The following lists contain the principal words of each class:—

1. Words which have *ei*.

	ei ther	per ceive	seize (and its de-
ing	con ceit	re ceipt	rivatives)
eit	con ceive	re ceive	leizure
eive	nei ther	seine	

2. Words which have *ie*.

ieve	chev a lier	griev ance	re lieve
rieve	fief	griev ous	re trieve
ief	field	liege	shield
ieve	fierce	mien	shriek
bar dier	fiend	piece	siege
a dier	fi nan cier	pier	tier
f	gren a dier	pierce	tierce
a lier	grief	priest	wield
f	grieve	re lief	yield

Words in which *ai*, *ay*, *ea*, *ei*, *eo*, and *ie*, have the sound of *ĕ*.

in	clean ly	en feoff ment	health
inst	dead	friend	heav y
d	dead ly	friend ly	heav en
dth	deaf	friend ship	heif er
k fast	death	feath er	in stead
st	en deav or	head	jeop ar dy
nse	en feoff	head y	lead

leath er	pheas ant	steady	weath e
leav en	peas ant	sweat	weap o
leop ard	rĕad	steal thy	waist c
meant	read y	spread	wealth
meas ure	realm	treas ure	zeal ou
mead ow	said	thread	zeal ot
non pa rĕil	saith	threat en	
pleas ant	says	treach er y	
pleas ure	stead	tread	

4. Words in which *e* has the sound of *ā*, and *i* the sou of *ē*.

e'er	ambergris	palanquin
ere	antique	pique
ne'er	bombazin	piquant
there	capuchin	police
thereafter	caprice	quarantin
therein	chagrin	ravine
thereof	critique	recitative
thereon, and other compounds of there, except *thërefore*	fatigue	routine
	frize, or frieze	suite
	gaberdine	tabourine
	haberdine	tambouri
whene'er	invalid	tontine
wherever	intrigue	transmari
whereas	machine	ultramari
wherein	magazine	unique
wherefore, and other compounds of where	mandarin	verdigris
	marine	valise

5. Words to be carefully distinguished in pronunciati and spelling.

ănt, äunt	cōat, quōte	nĭck, nĭc
băth, bāthe	ēast, yēast	rēäl, ree
bīle, boil	fought, (â) fault	sūit, suî
boy, buoy	lōath, lōathe	tower, t
brĕath, brĕadth.	lôo, lieū	trăck, t
clŏth, clōthe		

Words in which the first of each pair has the hard or hissing sound of *s*, and the second the soft sound, like *z*.

advice, advise	grease, grease	peace, peas
ass, as	hiss, his	pence, pens
brass, braze	hence, hens	price, prize
chase, chaise	glass, glaze	race, raise
cease, seize	grass, graze	rice, rise
dice, dies	juice, Jews	ruse, rues
device, devise	lease, lees	vice, vies
dose, doze	loose, lose	truth's, truths
fuss, fuzz	mace, maze	

Words spelled alike, excepting that the latter of each pair begins with *h*, which is aspirated.

ail, hail	asp, hasp	ides, hides
air, hair	at, hat	ill, hill
all, hall	ate, hate	ire, hire
alter, halter	aunt, haunt	is, his
ale, hale	ear, hear	it, hit
am, ham	eat, heat	oar, hoar
and, hand	eaves, heaves	old, hold
arm, harm	edge, hedge	oral, horal
arbor, harbor	eel, heel	osier, hosier
art, hart	elm, helm	otter, hotter
arrow, harrow	erring, herring	owl, howl
ash, hash		

Words spelled differently, but distinguished in pronunciation only by the use of the aspirate.

aloe, hallow	eye, high	wen, when
ardor, harder	islands, highlands	wet, whet
arras, harass	oaks, hoax	wight, white
artless, heartless	owe, hoe	wile, while
awe, haw.	owes, hoes	wine, whine
awl, haul	own, hone	wist, whist
axe, hacks	Wales, whales	wit, whit
eddy, heady	ware, where	wither, whither
eight, hate	way, whey	witch, which
ere, hare	weather, whether	wot, what

9. Words in which the initial *h* is silent.

heir, heirs, heiress
herb, herbage, herbless
honor, honorable, honorary, honorer
honest, honesty, honestly
hostler
hour, hourly
humble, humbly, humblene
humor, humorist, humorous humorsome

10. Words in which *g* is hard before *e*, *i*, and *y*.

When words ending in *g*, preceded by a vowel, double before an added syllable beginning with *e*, *i*, or *y*, the *g* i —as dig, digging; big, bigger; bog, boggy.

g is hard also in the following words:—

gear	get	giddy	gild	gird
geck	gewgaw	gift	gill	girl
geese	gibber	gig	gimlet	girt
geld	gibberish	giggle	gimp	give
gelding	gibbous	giggler	gird	gizz
gelt	gibcat			
auger	eager	tiger	forgive	wag
dagger	stagger	trigger	piggin	kna
dogged	swagger	begin	rigging	sna
dogger	target	druggist	sluggish	&

11. Words in which *n* has the sound of *ng*.

anchor	canker	flank	monkey	tanl
ankle	concord	function	pink	thar
anxious	concourse	hank	rancor	thin
bank	clank	hanker	rank	unc
banquet	crank	ink	rankle	van
blank	clink	lank	sink	win
blanket	dank	link	sprinkle	wri
brink	drunk	mink	sunk	zinc

12. Words, with the sound of *ng*, in which the sound of *g* doubled—as finger (fing-ger). Compare ringer.

anger	angular	congress	gangrene	jing
angle	clangor	finger	hunger	lan
anguish	conger	fungous	jangle	lang

anguor	monger	singular	longer	younger
linger	mongrel	tangle	longest	youngest
mangle	sanguine	unguent	stronger	
mingle	single	wrangle	strongest	

13. Words in which *ch* has the sound of *sh* or *k*.

The sound of sh. (The accented syllable is marked with the proper vowel sound.)

ăd, a kind of fish
agrîn, vexation
āise, a light carriage
amāde, the beat of a drum for surrender
ămois, a species of goat
ampāgne, a kind of wine
ampāign, an open country
arāde, a sort of riddle
ărlatan, a quack, mountebank
ateau (ō), a country house
chemise (ēēz), an under-garment
chevaliēr, a knight
chicāne, to use quibble
chicānery, trickery
chiffoniēr, a rag-picker
chiffonniere (ār), a work-table
chĭvalry, knighthood, gallant behavior
chĭvalrous, gallant
chivălric, pertaining to chivalry

The sound of k. *ch* before *l* and *r* is always hard—as chlorine, chloric, &c., chrism, chrysalis; and in the following words:—

ăm, an eastern governor
haldāic, relating to Chaldea
hamēleon, a species of lizard
hāos, confusion
hăracter, mark, quality
hărta, charter, parchment
hăsm, a breach, a vacuity
hĕmistry, a science
hĭliad, a thousand
himēra, an idle fancy
hirŏlogy, art of conversing with the hands
hirŏgraphy, handwriting
hĭromancy, palmistry, or divining by reading the lines of the hand
chīrŏpodist, a surgeon for the hands and feet
chīrŭrgeon, a surgeon
chŏler, wrath
chōral, belonging to a chorus
chŏrd, harmony
chŏrister, leader of a choir
chorŏgraphy, a description of places
chōrus, a part in which all join in singing
chȳle, the food as changed in the duodenum
chȳme, the food as changed in the stomach

14. Words ending in *le* or *el*.

The termination *le* is pronounced as *el*, and it is sometim difficult to remember which termination is indicated by the sou The following list contains nearly all the words of that cl which end in *el* :—

āngel	dămṣel	kĕnnel	rowel
bĕvel	dishĕvel	lĕvel	shŏvel
bărrel	drĭvel	lĭntel	snĭvel
bûshel	enămel	mŏdel	swĭvel
cămel	flănnel	mörsel	tăssel
căncel	fŭnnel	nŏvel	tŭnnel
chăncel	gŏspel	pănel	trăммel
chăpel	grăvel	pärcel	tĭnsel
chärnel	grŏvel	pŏmmel	
chĭsel	hāzel	răvel	
cŭdgel	hŏvel	rĕvel	

15. Words ending in *re* or *er*.

The terminations *er* and *re* are sounded alike.

The following list contains all the words usually written with *r* In regard to some of them there is a diversity of opinion—a centre, theatre, &c., written by some center, theater, &c. :—

accôutre	lŭstre	nītre	saltpētre
ācre	măssacre	ōchre	sŏmbre
călibre	mēagre	ōgre	scĕptre
cĕntre	mediōcre	örchestre	spĕctre
fībre	mētre	reconnóitre	sĕpulchre
lūcre	mītre	sābre	thēatre

Exercises.

apple, chapel	enter, centre	neater, metre
chisel, frizzle	eager, meagre	Tiber, fibre
medal, meddle	auger, maugre	muster, lustre
metal, mettle	sober, sabre	

16. Words ending in *ise* or *ize*.

Those derived from the Greek, and others formed after th same analogy, have the termination *ize*—as, agonize ; but word derived from the French have generally *ise*—as, apprise.

The following list comprises most of the verbs usually written th the termination *ise*:—

advise	compromise	emprise	premise
advertise	demise	enfranchise	revise
affranchise	despise	enterprise	supervise
apprise	devise	exercise	surmise
chastise	disfranchise	exorcise	surprise
circumcise	disguise	franchise	
comprise	divertise	merchandise	

With regard to the following words usage is divided between and *ize*:—

catechise or catechize	recognise or recognize
criticise or criticize	civilise or civilize
patronise or patronize	epitomise or epitomize

17. Words in which *s* or *z* has the sound of *zh*.

In the termination *sion*, when preceded by a vowel, *s* has the nd of *zh*, as in evasion, cohesion, decision, explosion, con-sion, &c.

ambrōsia	clōsure	embrāsure	ōsier
āzure	compōsure	enclōsure	plĕasure
brāzier	crōsier	hōsier	trĕasure
glāzier	disclōsure	incĭsion	ūsually
grāzier	displĕasure	incĭsure	ūsury
sēizure	elўsian	lēisure	
vĭzier	elўsium	mĕasure	

18. Words in which *s* has the sound of *sh*.

s has the sound of *sh* in the termination *sion*, when preceded by onsonant—as aversion, expulsion, dimension, passion, &c.

assūre	imprĕssure	ŏsseous	sūmach
cĕnsure	insūre	prĕssure	sūre
comprĕssure	nâuseate	sĕnsual	tĕnsure
fĭssure	nâuseous	sūgar	tŏnsure

t has the sound of *sh* when followed by *i* forming a distinct llable, and when preceded by a short vowel bearing the accent,

it is sounded with it in pronunciation—as, ingratiate, negoti
vitiate, petition, abolition, recognition ; pronounced, in-grā′-she
vĭsh-e-at, pe-tĭsh-ŭn.

19. Terminations.

The terminations *sion*, *tion*, *cean*, *cian*, *tian*, *cial*, *tial*, *ci*
tient, *cious*, *scious*, *tious*, *science*, and *tience*, are pronounce
one syllable ; and *c*, *sc*, *s*, and *t*, have the sound of *sh*—as in

ascension	optician	ancient	captious
mission	tertian	patient	cautious
passion	official	quotient	factious
mention	special	gracious	conscie
nation	social	prĕcious	patienc
traction	martial	spēcious	
ocean	nuptial	conscious	
logician	partial	luscious	

The terminations *geon* and *gion* are pronounced as one sylla
g having the sound of *j*—as pigeon, surgeon, widgeon, leg
region, religion.

20. Words in which the sound of *th* is vocal—as in this, smoo

The initial *th* is vocal in the following words and their c
pounds.

than	these	those	thencef
that	they	thou	there
the	their	though	therefor
thee	theirs	thus	thither
them	this	thence	thitherw
then			

th is vocal also at the end of many verbs, and in the plura
some nouns, as—

bathe	sheathe	baths	mouths
breathe	wreathe	laths	truths
clothe	smooth	paths	youths
mouth	bequeath	oaths	

SECTION IV.

Special Exercises in articulation.

he following exercises to be slowly and frequently read; and to be written from dictation:—

1. Words in which several consonants come together.

obb'd	cribs	width	wafts	coughs
bb'd	rubs	breadth	grafts	laughs
bb'd	prōb'st	widths	laugh'st	cough'st
gg'd	rōb'st	breadths	graft'st	laugh'st
agg'd	stabb'd	lengths	drafts	troughs
ndle	huddle	handle	claspedst	haggl'd
ndles	huddles	handles	troublest	haggl'd'st
ndlest	huddlest	handlest	troubled	giggl'd
ndl'd	huddled	handled	marvel'd'st	giggl'd'st
gs	folds	stealth	range	hèlps
gg'st	fold'st	health	rang'd	help'st
gs	moulds	wealth	strange	drink'st
gg'st	mould'st	delft	estrang'd	wink'st
ch'd	burn'd	learnt	mask'd	prisms
nch'd	burnt	ask'd	masks	reason'd
nc'd	learn'd	asks	prism	reasons

2. Phrases containing a succession of similar sounds.

hard hearts	truth threatens
land and	church chimes
laid down	fearless slave
done nobly	cheapest store
barbed blade	much cheaper
black block	hourly looking
dark closet	surprising singing
calm minds	rural relations
own neighbor	singing gaily
reap plenty	really laborious
far round	thirtieth thousand
loss stated	what troubleth thee
live virtuously	the best story
gives zealously	amid mid-day dreams
breathe thou	among great tomes

3. Phrases and sentences, composed of similar sounds, which require to be carefully distinguished in pronunciation.

An ice-house,	A nice house.
A little laughter,	A little after.
He could pay nobody,	He could pain nobody.
His cry moved me,	His crime moved me.
It was founded long ago,	It was found dead long ago.
It was a great error,	It was a great terror.
Let all men bend low,	Let tall men bend low.
Let him recite his story,	Let him recite history.
Let him come and obey,	Let him command and obey.
Such an ocean to exist,	Such a notion to exist.
To obtain either,	To obtain neither.
That lasts till night,	That last still night.
The highlands are in sight,	The islands are in sight.
Wastes and deserts,	Waste sand deserts.

4. Sentences the chief words of which begin with the same sounds.

Apt alliteration's artful aid.
By being busy boys become better.
Churlish chapmen chide cheerful children.
Guilty gamblers greedily grasp gold.
He heard his herdsmen hurrying him home.
Jaunty gentlemen generally joke joyously.
Many miserable men make money by miserly meanness.
Musing a moment before them, Miles Standish paused as if doubt
Peculiarly proud persons perchance pay penance to pinching pove
Quidnuncs query with queer quizzical questions.
Round the rugged rock the rapid river ran.
Rushing rapids roar round rising rivers.
Shrill shabby shrews should surely show sure shame.
Similar sights and sounds savor certainly of satiety.
Sudden and loud as the sound of a soldier grounding his musket.
Thirty-three thousand things thwart thoughtless thieves.
Trials and troubles turn with time and tide.
Wisdom wages war with wilful wickedness.

5. Similar sounds, with the letter *r*, and without it, to be carefully distinguished in pronunciation.

ah! an exclamation	area, extent of surface
are, plural of is	arier, more airy

alm, a fragrant ointment	laud, to praise
arm, yeast	lord, a title, or master
ba, a kind of serpent.	lawn, fine linen
bar, a male swine	lorn, forsaken
ust, a half-length statue	manna, a kind of gum
urst, to break open	manner, method
ust, powdered substances	pass, a passage
urst, dared	parse, to tell parts of speech, &c.
ther, a male parent	pillow, a cushion for the head
rther, more distant	pillar, a column
llow, a companion or equal	quota, a proper share
ller, one who cuts down trees	quoter, one who quotes
rmally, with much ceremony	sought, searched
rmerly, in time past	sort, a kind
st, a mouldy smell	stalk, a stem
st, foremost—earliest	stork, a bird of passage
aw, to eat into	
r, neither	

Words which are often pronounced alike, though the first of each pair is a monosyllable and the second a dissyllable. Those in the first column should be distinguished, those in the second column may be pronounced alike.

re, dismal	bald, without hair
er, one who dyes	bawled, cried aloud
re, to give a glaring unsteady light	bard, a poet
yer, one who flays	barred, hindered
ur, meal	board, a plank
wer, a blossom	bored, pierced
re, blood	bold, brave
er, one who goes	bowled, rolled
re, wages	braid, to plait
gher, more lofty	brayed, did bray
ar, white	brood, to sit on eggs; progeny
er, one who hoes	brewed, did brew
r, the bed of a beast	gourd, a plant
ver, a stratum or row	gored, pierced with a horn
re, learning	guest, a visitor
wer, deeper	guessed, did guess
re, a harp	mist, a sort of fog
r, one who lies	missed, lost; did not hit
are, a female horse	mode, a manner
ayor, a magistrate	mowed, cut down

more, a greater quantity
mower, one who mows
pare, to cut off the rind
payer, one who pays
roar, to make a loud noise
rower, one who rows
sire, a father
sigher, one who sighs
side, an edge or margin
sighed, did sigh
soar, to fly aloft
sower, one who scatters seed
sore, painful
sewer, one who sews seams
sure, certain, safe
shoer, one who shoes
ware, merchandise
weigher, he that weighs
ode, a kind of poem
owed, was indebted
rode, did ride
road, a way
rowed, did row
sold, disposed of
soled, having a sole put on
sword, a weapon
soared, mounted aloft
told, mentioned
tolled, did ring
wade, to pass through water
weighed, did weigh

Exercises for Dictation.

The pupil should be required to write others of a similar kind.

The loss of all his colors was a dire calamity to the dyer.

The lamp began to flare, so that the flayer could scarcely see to take the skin off the slain ox.

Do not sprinkle flour over the flower pot.

If you wish me to serve you faithfully, you must give me high wages; and, when the work is done, pay me my hire.

The hoer cannot hoe in the garden to-day as the ground is covered with hoar frost.

The lair of the wolf was found in a thicket, on a thick layer of leaves.

It is graceful to play skilfully on a lyre but it is disgraceful to be a liar.

The mayor of the town owns a beautiful bay mare.

When the sower went out in the morning to sow his seed, he saw a lark soar into the sky.

The shoer drove another nail into the shoe on the pony's foot, to make it firm and sure.

A stone fell on the mason's bald head, on account of which he bawled most lustily.

The boy bored a hole through the board with a gimlet.

Our guest never left his room for four days, and no one ever guessed the reason of his conduct.

He mowed the grass well, but he had a strange mode of handling e scythe.
He rowed a boat across the ferry, and then rode home in a carriage ng the new road.
I saw the boy wade into the river and bring out a fish, which ighed three pounds.
He told me that the large bell was tolled yesterday.
He sold a pair of thick soled boots for four dollars.
The mist was so dense on the hills that he missed his way, and did t get back that night.

Words which, when distinctly pronounced, are likely to be confounded.

ch pair should be carefully enunciated, one directly after the other.

accept, except
access, excess
accede, exceed
accidence, accidents
adherence, adherents
dition, edition
affect, effect
allusion, illusion
apposite, opposite
assistance, assistants
attendance, attendants
acts, axe
capital, capitol
celery, salary
centuries, sentries
concert, consort
decease, disease
deference, difference
descent, dissent
divers, diverse
elicit, illicit
elude, illude
emerge, immerge
emigrate, immigrate
eminent, imminent
eruption, irruption
expedience, expedients
fisher, fissure
gamble, gambol
genius, genus
gesture, jester
impostor, imposture
ingenious, ingenuous
lightening, lightning
lineament, liniment
millenary, millinery
missal, missile
monetary, monitory
oracle, auricle
ordinance, ordnance
pastor, pasture
patience, patients
presence, presents
preposition, proposition
prophecy, prophesy
sculptor, sculpture
statue, statute
tracks, tracts

Exercises for Dictation.

The scholars should be required to read these sentences to the class, and also to write out others of a similar kind.

All these presents I accept, in your presence, except the last.

When he obtained access into the king's presence, his joy was in excess.

It would far exceed my instructions, were I to accede to your proposal.

In the new edition of the book, a large addition has been made to the first chapter.

His adherence to these views lost him many adherents.

He may only affect ignorance, in order the more easily to effect his purpose.

The attendants gave poor attendance on the occasion.

He acts wisely in taking an axe with him.

In the capital of the country stands the capitol, at the gate before which sentries have stood daily for centuries.

There was obvious concert between her and her consort.

The decease of my friend was caused by a lingering disease.

With all due deference to you, I think there is a very great difference.

I dissent entirely from the proposal of an immediate descent into the mine.

We emigrate from one country and immigrate into another.

Eminent men are often placed in imminent danger.

The very expedients, which you use, show the matter to be of no expedience.

The impostor was soon detected in his acts of imposture.

When the men were lightening the vessel the lightning struck it.

The liniment will heal the wound on his face without altering a lineament of it.

Monitory advice is often useful in monetary transactions.

He spoke like an oracle about the auricle of the heart.

The pastor of the parish has pasture for a horse and a cow.

His patients had great patience in waiting for him.

If he has the gift of prophecy, let him prophesy.

The sculptor, in accordance with the statute, produced a statue which is an exquisite piece of sculpture.

Wherever he saw tracks, or footpaths, there he dropped some tra

SECTION V.

Lists of the more difficult words, and such as more frequently occur, arranged according to the vowel sound of the accented syllables.

Words of not more than four syllables.

1. The sound of *ā*—as in fāte.

Accented on the first syllable.

ag en cy	fla gran cy	pla gi*a* rism
al ien ate	fra gran cy	pla guy
an cient	gay e ty	play ful ly
a mi a ble	gla zier	prai rie
a que ous	grace ful ly	ra di ant
a rea	gra cious	rai ment
bail iff	gra zier	rai ṣin
bane ful ly	gua ia cum	ra ti o
bay o net	hā*lf* pen ny	sa bre
bra zier	hei nous	sal a ble
ca dence	*k*nav er y	sa ti ate
cam bric	la i ty	spa ci ous
ca pa ble	la zar house	trai tor ous
cham ber	ma ni ac	va gran cy
chas *t*en	ma tron	va por y
ɕha os	na sal	va ri e gate
dai ry	nei*gh* bor	va ri ous
dai sy	pa tri arch	wain scot
dan ger ous	pa tri ot	way ward
dra per y	pa tron ess	wa ver ing
fa vor ite	pay a ble	way fare

Accented on the second syllable.

a ba ta ble	ar rai*gn*	au da cious
a bey ance	ar range ment	ḅar ba ri an
ac quaint ance	ar ray	be ha vior
ad ja cent	as say	bewail ing
ag ra ri an	at tain der	bro cade
ap praiṣ er	as suage	cam pai*gn*

ca pa cious
ċham ade
ċham pagne
ċhar ade
ċhi can ery
com pla cen cy
com plain er
con ta gious
con tain
con vey ance
cour a geous
crus ta ceous
cu ta ne ous
dis sua sion
dis taste ful
ef face
e la tion
e ma ci ate
em bra sure
en dan ger
e qua tor
e ra di ate
ex tra ne ous
ex chang ing
ex pa ti ate
far ra go
fe ra cious
for bear ance
gram ma rian
gre ga ri ous
ġy ra tion
hare brained
hi a tus
hu mane
im pair
in gra ti ate
lay
in sa ti ate
in sta ble
in veigh
ir ra di ate
li bra ri an
lo qua cious
mo sa ic
o bei sance
o bey ing
oc ca sion
o paque
pal la di um
par terre
per sua sion
pro sa ic
pur vey or
quan da ry
re frain
re ga lia
re lay
re main
re pair
sa ga cious
sec ta ri an
spec ta tor
spon ta ne ou
sur vey ing
un feigned
un va ried
un veil
un wary
vex a tious
vi ca ri ous
vi ra go
vi va cious

Accented on the third syllable.

ad van ta geous
ad u la tion
af fi da vit
ag gra va tion
as pi ra tion
ap per tain
as cer tain
ap pa ra tus
bar ri cade
bas ti na do
col on nade
con gre ga tion
con fla gra tion
deb o nair
des per a do
des pe ra tion
dis ser ta tion
en ter tain
dep re da tion
leg is la tion
lit er a ti
mach i na ti
mas quer ad
pal i sade
prep ar a tio
pro cu ra tor
sep ar a tion
ser e nade
trep i da tio
vi ti a tion

2. The sound of *ă* as in făt.

Accented on the first syllable.

ab sti nence
ac ces so ry
ac cu ra cy
ac ri mo ny
ad jec tive
ad ju tant
ad mi ra ble
am i ca ble
ad mi ral ty
al co hol
ag ri cul ture
al le go ry
am ber gris
an ces try
an ec dote
an guish
an ar chy
an ti mo ny
an ti qua ted
an ti qua ry
aph o rism
aq ui line
ast*h* ma
at mos phere
av e nue
av a rice
av er age
al pha bet
ap o plex y
bach e lor
bal ance
bal co ny
bap tism
cap il la ry
cap t*ai*n
cat a logue
cat a ract
cat e chism
cal um ny
cat er pil lar
car ri*a*ge
cav al ry
chal ice
ç*h*am ois
cas u al
char ac ter
chas tise ment
chas ti ty
cal i bre
dac tyl
flam beau (ō)
frag ile
gal ax y
gal lan try
gal ler y
gal van ism
gran deur
graph ic
hal cy on
hand ker chief
jav e lin
hab i ta ble
*k*nap sack
lab y rinth
lan guage
lan guor
lac er ate
laç*h* ry mal
laç*h* ry mose
lap i da ry
lam en ta ble
lax i ty
mag is tra cy
maj es ty
mal le a ble
mack er el
man a cles
man age
mar ri*a*ge
mar ri*a*ge a ble
mas sa cre
mat ins
mat ri mo ny
mat tress
mach i nate
mag net ism
pag eant
pamph let
pal li ate
par a graph
pal pa ble
par al lel
pan to mime
par a site
pat ri mo ny
pat ron age
phan ta sy
phar i see
psal mist
psal mis try
psal mo dy
quack er y
ra*i*l ler y
rap ine
r*h*ap so dy
rav en ous
sac cha rine
sac ri fice

sa*l*m on	trag e dy	trap e zoid
sap phire (săf fir)	tab er na cle	trav erse
sat el lite	tan ta lize	thank less
scan da lous	tan gi ble	vac u um
sal u ta ry	tap is try	tran script
span iel	tran sient	vag a bond
snap pish	tran quil lize	val iant
stat u a ry	tav ern	

Accented on the second syllable.

a cad e my	en fran chise	mo rass
a lac ri ty	en am el	mu lat to
a mal gam	en am or	o pac i ty
a nagh ron ism	en camp ment	phi lan thro
a nal o gy	en tab la ture	phleg mat ic
a nath e ma	ex ag ger ate	phy lac ter ie
a quat ic	e van gel ize	pi az za
as phal tic	ex panse	*p*neu mat ics
as sas si nate	ex trav a gant	port man teau
ast*h* mat ic	fi nance	pro cras ti na
at tach ment	fa nat i cism	prag mat ic
au dac i ty	gram mat i cal	re fran gi ble
bat tal ion	gym nas tic	re gal i ty
bom bas tic	ha rangue	re gat ta
can thar i des	hi lar i ty	rheu mat ic
ca tas tro phe	ho san nah	sc*h*is mat ic
ghro mat ic	hu man i ty	sgho las tic
co ag u late	im ag i na ry	se rag*l* io
com par a tive	im pas si ble	se raph ic
cui rass (kwe)	in tag*l* io	som nam bu l
dis par age ment	i ras ci ble	sto magh ic
dra mat ic	in tran si tive	sub stan tial
e jac u late	ir ra tion al	the at ri cal
e lab o rate	lym phat ic	to bac co
e las tic	me ghan ic	ty ran ni cal
e lapse	men dac i ty	u nan i mous
em bar rass	mi rac u lous	ve rac i ty
e man ci pate	mis an thro py	
em phat ic	mo las ses	

Accented on the third syllable.

an i mal cule	di a graph ic	par al lac tic
cir cum stan tial	em blem at ic	pu tri fac tion
com plai sance	mal e fac tor	sat is fac tion
com plai sant	mal e fac tion	syc o phan tic
con fi dant	par a graphic	sys tem at ic
co ri an der	par a phras tic	un sub stan tial

3. The sound of *å*, as in fåre.

Accented on the first syllable.

bare faced	hare brained	scar ci ty
bare ly	hair y	stair case
bare ness	hair less	star ing ly
bear a ble	pair ing	spare ly
care ful ly	pa rent	spar ing ly
care less ness	pa rent age	square ness
dar ing ly	par ing	squar ish
fai ry	rare ly	star er
fare well	rar i ty	ware house
gar ish	scarce ly	wa ri ly

Accented on the second syllable.

af fair	de spair ing	mo hair
ap par ent	for bear ance	pre pare
com par ing	for swear ing	re pair ing
de clare	in snare	un fair ly
de spair	im pair ing	un fair ness

4. The sound of *å*, as in fär.

Accented on the first syllable.

a*l* mond	ar ti san	car ni val
a*l* mon er	art ful ly	car ti lage
ar bi ter	ar ti fice	charge a ble
ar ch̊i tect	bar ba rous	ch̊ar la tan
ar ch̊e type	bar bi can	clar ion
ar ch̊ives	bra vo	far ci cal
ar que bus	car di nal	far del
ar gu ment	charm ing ly	gaunt let

guar di an
harm less ly
har mo nize
hard i hood
har le quin
harp si chord
jaun dice
lar ce ny
laugh a ble
laugh ter
laun dry
mar jo ram
mar tyr
mar tyr dom
mar tin gale
par liȧ ment
par si mo ny
parson age
par tial ly
pars ley
par ti san
phar ma cy
sar casm
saun ter
ser geant

Accented on the second syllable.

a part ment
ant arc tic
ba zaar
be calm
gui tar
ci gar
com part ment
co part ner
ca thar tic
de part ment
dis hear ten
em balm
em bar go
en large ment
hus sar
leth ar gic
mam ma
mus tache
in car nate
pa pa
un daunt ed

5. The sound of ă, as in fȃst.

Accented on the first syllable.

ask ing
cast a way
cast er
chaf fy
chan cel lor
chan cer y
chant ing
glass y
last ing
last ly
danc ing
mas ter y
mas ter ly
mas tiff
nas ty
pas tor
pas ture
pas tur age
pass a ble
pass o ver
pass word
pass a bly
pass port
pas tor al
plas ter
plas ter er
pranc ing
raft er
rafts man
raft ing
slan der ous
task work
vast ly
vast y
vast ness

Accented on the second syllable.

ad vance
ad vance ment
ad van tage
a mass
as kance
a slant
en chant
en chant ment
en hance
en trance
dismast
surpass
sur pass ing
un clasp
un mask

6. The sound of â as in fâll.

Accented on the first syllable.

al der man
al ma nac
al tar
au di ence
au di to ry
au gu ry
au ri cle
au to graph
au tumn
awk ward
bau ble
caul dron
caul i flower
cau ter ize
cau tious
daugh ter
fal con
fal con er
fal si fy
gau dy
gau di ness
haw ser
hal ter
haw thorn
lau da ble
law suit
mau gre
maud lin
mawk ish
naugh ty
naugh ti ness
naugh ti ly
nau se ate
nau seous ly
nau ti cal
pau ci ty
pau per ism
plau si ble
qualm ish
quar ter
sau sage
slaugh ter
talk a tive
thral dom
wa ter
wa ter fall

Accented on the second syllable.

ap pal
ap plause
as sault
be daub
be sought
de fault er
de fraud
ex alt
ex haust
ex haus tion
hy draul ics
lan dau
in cau tious
in stal ment
in thral ment
ma raud er
pash a
tar pau lin

7. The sound of ē as in mēte.

Accented on the first syllable.

bea con
be he moth
brief ly
cre dence
de cen cy
de i ty
de vi ous
ea gle
ea si er
eat a ble
e go ism
e qua bly
e qui nox
e ven ly
feal ty
fea si ble
fee ble
fre quent ly
grea si ness
lei sure
lei sure ly
le gion ar y
le ni ent ly
e qual ize

meas les
me ṇi al
me te or
neat ly
need less ly
peace a bly
ple o nasm
pre sci ence
re cent ly
re qui em
se cre cy
scen er y
seiz ure
sea son ing
sea son a ble
teach a ble
the a tre
the o ry
trea tise
ve he mence
ve he ment
wea ri some
weas el
ze nith

Accented on the second syllable.

ab ste mi ous
a chieve
ad he rence
a e ri al
a gree ment
al le gi ance
a me na ble
an tique
ap pease
ap pre ci ate
a re na
ar rear age
aus tere
be lieve
be queath
be reave
be siege
be smear
blas pheme
bo hea
can teen
ca price
ca reer
cash ier
ca the dral
ça grin
ça me leon
çhi me ra
com plete
con ceal
con cede
con ceit
con ceive
con geal
con ve nient
cri tique
czar i na
de ceive
de mean or
dep re ci ate
dis ease
e gre gious
en dear ment
e the re al
ex pe di ence
fa ce tious
fas cine
fa tigue
fu ne re al
fu ṣee
gen teel
hy e na
i de a
il le gal
im peach ment
im pede
in e bri ate
in he rence
in trigue
in vei gle
ma chi ner y
ma chin ist
ma rine
mu se um
mys te ri ous
o be dient
ob lique
ob se qui ous
per ceive
ple be ian
pre cede
pre ce dence
pri me val
pro ce dure
pro ceed
re ceipt
re ceiv a ble
re ceive
re lief
re lieve
re prieve
re triev a ble
rou tine
salt pe tre
se crete
sha green
sub pœ na

u pe ri or
er rene
on tine
or pe do

tra ge di an
u nique
un wear ied

un wield y
val ise
vice ge rent

Accented on the third syllable.

s sign ee
om bar dier
om ba sin
ap u chin
av a lier
han de lier
on sign ee
on tra vene
li ar rhœ a
lis a gree ment
n gi neer
u ro pe an
i nan cier

fric as see
gaz et teer
gon do lier
gren a dier
guar an tee
guil lo tined
hy me ne al
in co he rence
in ter fe rence
ir re me dial
mag a zine
man da rin

mau so le um
mis de mean or
mort ga gee
moun tain eer
pal an quin
per se ve rance
quar an tine
rep ar tee
sac ri le giou
sper ma ce ti
su per sede
tam bour ine

8. The sound of *ĕ*, as in mĕt.

Accented on the first syllable.

del lium
en e fice
ev er age
reak fast
rev i ty
el e ry
el i ba cy
em ent
em e te ry
en o taph
en tre
er e mo ny
hem i cal
her ish
her u bim
lem ent
ler i cal

cred i ble
crev ice
debt or
ded i cate
def er ence
den i zen
dep re cate
ech o
ec sta cy
ed i ble
ef fi ca cy
ef fi gy
eg o tism
el e gy
el i gi ble
el o quence
em er y

em is sa ry
em pha sis
en vy ing
eph od
ep i cy cle
ep i taph
ep i thet
eq ui ta ble
eq ui ty
es cu lent
es say ist
eth ics
et i quette
ex e cra ble
ex em pla ry
ex pli ca ble
ex quis ite

es tu a ry
feath er
fem i nine
fren zy
gel a tine
gen u ine
ges ture
he*a*d āche
hem is phere
her e tic
her o ine
her o ism
hes i tan cy
leav en
leg a cy
leg ate
leg is la tor
le*o*p ard
leth ar gy
lev y
lev i ty
mech an ism
mel an ȼhol y
mem o ra ble
mes sage
met a phor
nec es sa ry
nec ta rine
neg a tive
neg li gent
nes ṫle
neth er
peaṣ ant
ped a gogue
per emp tory
pest i lence
pet al
pet ri fy
pet u lant
pleaṣ ant ry
plen te ous
preb en da ry
preṣ i dent
pre cious
prec i pice
pred a to ry
pref er a ble
pref ace
prej u dice
prel ude
prem is es
pres by ter y
prev a lent
preṣ i den cy
quer u lous
rec om pence
rec on dite
reg i ment
rep ri mand
rep ro bate
res er voir
res i due
ret i cence
ret i cule
ret ro grade
ret ro spect
rev el ler
rev e nue
rev er ence
rev o ca ble
r*h*et o ric
sȼep tic
sched ule
seam stress
sec re ta ry
sec u lar
sem i breve
sem i na ry
sen su al
sen ti ent
sen ti nel
sep ar a ble
sep tu a gint
sep ul chre
ser a phim
sev er ance
shek el
shep herd
spec ta cle
spec tre
spec u la tive
spher i cal
stren u ous
tech ni cal
tel e graph
tel es cope
tem po ra ry
ten e ment
ter ri er
ter ri to ry
treach er ous
treaṣ ure
trel lised
veg e ta tive
ven er a ble
ven geance
ven i ṣon
ven om ous
ves ti bule
weap on
wher ry
wres tle
zeal ot
zeal ous
zeph yr

Accented on the second syllable.

ac cel er ate	dis sent	ma lev o lent
ac ces sion	de vel op	me men to
ac cep ta ble	di ær e sis	ne ces si tate
ad dress	di lem ma	pe des tri an
a gainst	de cem ber	pa ren the sis
al lege	ec cen tric	per pet u ate
al read y	ec lec tic	po et i cal
an gel i cal	ef fec tive	po lem ic
as cen dant	ef fem i nate	pos sessed
as cen dan cy	e lec tress	pos ses sion
as cen sion	e met ic	pre des ti nate
as cet ic	en deav or	pre sent a ble
bi sec tion	en feoff ment	pre sen ti ment
bi sex tile	en vel op	pro phet i cal
bru nette	e ques tri an	pu tres cent
bur lesque	ex cheq uer	qui es cent
ca det	ex cres cence	quint es sence
chi mer i cal	ex ec u tor	re cen sion
com mend a ble	ex em pli fy	re gret ted
com pen sate	ex tem po re	re plen ish
con demn	fi nesse	re plev in
con jec ture	ga zette	re sent ment
con temn	gro tesque	re spec ta ble
con tempt u ous	he ret i cal	re trench ment
con ven ti cle	hys ter ics	sen ten tious
con vex i ty	in cred i ble	sep ten ni al
co quet ry	in def i nite	se ques trate
co quette	in del i ble	suc ces sion
cor vette	in dem ni ty	sug gest
de crep id	ir rel e vant	ter res tri al
de lec ta ble	in vet er ate	um brel la
dis sen sion	li cen ti ate	vign ette

Accented on the third syllable.

ac a dem ic	ad o les cence	ar a besque
ac ci den tal	al pha be tic	ar chi tec ture
ac qui es cence	ap o plec tic	co a les cence

con sci en tious	ev an es cent	mign o nett
con va les cence	en er get ic	om ni pres
dis in her it	in flu en za	pic tur esqu
ef fer ves cence	in ter reg num	pre de ces s
ep i lep tic	in nu en do	sac ra men

9. The sound of *ë* before *r*—as in hër.

Accented on the first syllable.

cer tain ty	per co late	search er
cler gy man	per fi dy	ser pent
fer ven cy	per ju ry	ser pen tine
fer vid ly	per me a ble	ser vi tor
gher kin	per ma nent	ser vi tude
her mit	per qui site	ter ma gant
her mit age	per son	ter mi nus
mer ci ful	per son ate	ver di gris
mer chan dise	per son al ly	ver dan cy
mer cu ry	per ti nent	ver sa tile
nerve less	pert ness	ver te bral
ner vine	quer cus	ver ti cal
ner vous ly	search a ble	ver ti go

Accented on the second syllable.

ad verb i al	de ter ment	in ter pret
ad ver sa tive	di ver sion	im mer sion
ad ver tise ment	e mer gence	ma ter nal
as ser tion	e ner vate	per ver sion
a ver sion	ex ter nal	pre ser ver
co er cion	fra ter nal	re hear sal
con ver si n	hi ber nal	re ver be rate
de ser tion	hy per bo le	su per nal
dis cern ment	in ter nal	sub ser vi ent
de ter mine	im per ti nent	

10. The sound of *i* before *r*—as in fïr.

Accented on the first syllable.

bird like	birth right	cir cuit
bird eyed	cir ci nal	cir cle

cir cus
cir cu late
cir cum spect
cir cum stance
chirp er
dir ti ly
dir ti ness
fir kin
fir man
firm ly
fir ma ment
firm ness
first born
fir tree
gird le
girl hood
irk some
mirk y
mirth ful ness
myr mi don
myr tle
quirk ish
thirs ti ly
thir ti eth
vir tu ous ly
vir tu ous

Accented on the second syllable.

en cir cle
en circ let
en cir cling
en gird
en gir dle
en girt
in cir cum spect
in firm
in fir ma ry
in fir mi ty
in firm ly
un firm
un firm ness

11. The sound of ī—as in pīne.

Accented on the first syllable.

bi na ry
bri be ry
chi ro graph
chi ro man cy
ci pher
cli max
cy cle
cy press
di a gram
di a lect
di a logue
di a mond
di a per
di a phragm
di o cese
hī e rar chy
hy a cinth
i ci cle
i ron (iŭrn)
i ron y
i sin glass
is land
i vo ry
li bel ler
li bra ry
live li hood
mi cro cosm
mi cro scope
mi tre
night in gale
ni tre
pi lot
pi ous
pri ma cy
pri ma ry
pri va cy
right eous
sci ence
sci o list
si phon
siz a ble
siz er
slight ing
spright li ness
spright ly
tri pod
ty rant
vis count
vis count ess

Accented on the second syllable.

ac quire
ad vis ed ly
ad vi so ry
af fi ance
al li ance
al migh ty

an ni hi late
anx i e ty
as pir ing
as sign ment
a sy lum
be guile
be nign
con dign
con ni vance
con sign ment
de ci pher
de ci sive
de scri er
de sign
dis ci ple
dis guise
dis qui e tude
du bi e ty
en light en
en vi ron
ex cite ment
he li a cal
ho ri zon
ig nite
in dict
in dict ment
in dite
in qui e tude
in vi o late
le vi a than
ma lign
ob liged
pro vi so
sa li va
sa ti e ty
so ci e ty
sub si dence
un sight li
un tried

Accented on the third syllable.

ad ver tise
ad ver ti ser
co in cide
dis u nit ed
im po lite
im po lite ly
im po lite ness
in de ci sive
sub di vide
su per vise
su per vi sor
su per scribe
un af fright ed
un de ci de
un de filed
un de fine
un di vid e
un en light
un pro vid

12. The sound of ĭ—as in pĭn.

Accented on the first syllable.

bib li cal
big a my
big ot ed
bil ious
bil liards
bin na cle
bis cuit
bril lian cy
bus *i* ness
chiv al rous
chris *t*en
chrys a lis
cic a trize
cit i zen
civ il ly
crit i cism
crys tal
crys tal line
cyl in der
cyn ic
dif fi dent
dig it
dil a to ry
diph thong
dis ci pline
dis crep ance
dis syl la ble
dis tich
dyn as ty
dys en ter y
fil ial
fil a gree
fis cal
fish er
gib ber ish
gib bous
gig gler
gris *t*le
guin ea

hid eous
hip po drome
his to ry
hyp o crite
hys sop
id i om
ig ne ous
ig no min y
in tri ca cy
ir ri gate
is sue
ist*h* mus
lic or ice
lin e age
lin ea ment
lin i ment
lin guist
liq ui fy
lin tel
liq ui date
liq uor
lit er a ry
lit er a ture
lit i gant
live long
liv er y
liz ard
lyr ic
mid wife ry
mil i ta ry
mil lin er
min i a ture
min ute
mir a cle
mis cel la ny
mis er a ble
mis chiev ous
mis tle toe
myr i ad
mys te ry
mys ti cal
pig eon
pit eous
priv i ly
pyr a mid
pyr o man cy
rid i cule
rig or ous
ris i ble
scim e tar
sin ue
syc a more
sin is ter
syc o phant
syl la ble
syl lo gism
sym me try
sym pa thy
syn a gogue
syn co pe
syn o nym
syn tax
syn the sis
syr inge
thrif ty
this *t*le
tim or ous
tri syl la ble
tit il late
triv i al
tym pa num
typ i fy
tyr an ny
vic ar age
vic in age
vic ious
vict *u*al ler
vict *u*als
vig i lance
vil l*a*in
vil la ny
vin e gar
vine yard
vir u lent
vit re ous
vi ti ate
vit ri ol
whim si cal
whis *t*le
wit ti cism
wiz ard
wom en

Accented on the second syllable.

ab scind
a byss
a cid i ty
am phib i ous
an tith e sis
an tip o des
a rith met ic
ar tic u late
as sid u ous
as sim i late
as trin gent
au ric u lar
au rif er ous
aux il ia ry
a vid i ty
ban dit ti
bel lig er ent
be witch

bi cip i tal
blan dil o quence
ca pit u late
car niv o rous
cen trif u gal
cen trip e tal
ġha lyb e ate
ci vil ian
co in ci dence
col li sion
com mit tee
con cil i ate
con fis cate
con sid er
con tig u ous
con tin u ance
con tin ue
cu pid i ty
de fic ient
de lir i um
de liv er y
de lic ious
de lir i ous
de lin e ate
de riṣ ion
de sic cate
dis sim i lar
dis trib ute
di vin i ty
e clipse
em pir ic
em pir i cism
e pis *t*le
ex hil a rate
ex plic it
fas tid i ous
fri gid i ty
fru i tion
ful fil ment
fu til i ty
gen til i ty
im plic it
il lit er ate
im pris on ment
in cip i ent
in dig e nous
in fin i ty
in i tial
in i ti ate
in im i cal
in iq ui tous
in stil ler
i tin er ant
mag nif i cent
me dic i nal
mi li tia
mu nic i
mu nif i
no vi ti
om niv
om nip
o vip ar
of fic i a
par tic u
pa vil ion
pe riph e
per iph r
pe ti tion
per sis te
pre dic a
pre cip i
phy si ci
pro mis c
punc til i
po lyg a
quad rille
re build
re frig er
so lic it
so lil o qu
u biq ui t
ven tril o
vi cis si tu
vi vip ar o

Accented on the third syllable.

ab o li tion
ad ven ti tious
be a tif ic
ben e dic tion
ben e fi cial
cir cum ci sion
cal vin is tic
co a li tion
def i ni tion
dem o li tion
dis qui si tion
in aus pi cious
in ter mis sion
ir re lig ion
met a phys ics
pan e gyr ist
par a lyt ic
pol i ti cian
prej u di cial
pyr a mid
pro hi bi t
rem i nis c
rep e ti tio
sci en tif i
su per fi ci
sur rep ti t
un be fit ti
un con vin

13. The sound of ō, as in nōte.

Accented on the first syllable.

wl ing
ɔ ker age
w sprit
o ro form
ɔ rus
coα
ma tose
gen cy
l ter
r tier
lor
l ler y
i age
mon
t boy
um

o a sis
o cean
o ghre
o dor ous
o nyx
o o lite
o ri ent
o ri ole
por ce lain
por ti co
por trait ure
poul ter er
pro to col
pro to type
quo ta
quo tient

ro guer y
ro per y
ro ṣa ry
shoul der
so ci al
so lar
sol dier (jĕr)
so journ
spo li ate
sto i cism
stow age
tro phy
yeo man ry
zo di ac
zo o phyte

Accented on the second syllable.

bro sial
mo ni a
mo ni um
ho vy
ma
o ci ate
o cious
hoan
tow ment
eau (ō)
le
o qui al
ni al
poṣ ure
do lence
o re al
o sive
o di al
rous

de co rum
de mo ni ac
di plo ma
di plo ma cy
e lope ment
e mo tion
en co mi um
en croach ment
en ṇo ble
en rol ment
er ro ne ous
eu lo gi um
ex co ri ate
fe lo ni ous
har mo ni ous
he ro i cal
jo cose
me mo ri am
morose

ne go ti ate
op po nent
op pro bri um
pa go da
pa ro ghi al
Pan do ra
pa role
pa trol
pre co cious
pro mo tion
pro rogue
re source
re stor er
re stor a tive
re volt
so no rous
sym pho ni ous
un whole some
ux o ri ous

Accented on the third syllable.

ad i pose	de com pose	op e rose
ban da lore	dis em bogue	op e rose
brag ga do cio	in com mode	un op po
cer e mo nious	in dis pose	vir tu o
cor nu co pia	in ter pose	

14. The sound of ŏ, as in nŏt.

Accented on the first syllable.

bron ghi al	for feit ure	ox y gen
ghol er ic	hom i cide	ox y me
ghron i cle	*h*on or a ry	pol y go
cog ni zance	hos pi tal	pol y gl
col league	*k*nock er	pon iard
col lege	laud a num	pos si bl
col o ny	laur el	post *h*u
col umn	log a rithms	prod i g
com men ta ry	lon gi tude	prod i g
com mon al ty	loz enge	prof it a
com pa ra ble	mol li fy	prof li g
com pe ten cy	mon as te ry	prog e n
com pro mise	mon o dy	prom on
con ju gal	mon o the ism	prom is
con quer or	mor*t* gage	proph e
con science	noc tu a ry	proph e
con se quence	nom i na tive	pros e ly
con strue	non age	scoff er
con tro ver sy	nov el ist	sof *t*en
con tu me ly	nov ice	sol ace
cop u la	ob du ra cy	sol e ciz
cop u la tive	ob se quies	sol emn
con gru ous	ob so lete	sol em n
cor ol la ry	ob sta cle	sol stice
cor ri gi ble	oc cu pan cy	squab bl
doc ile	ol i gar chy	squal id
dol or ous	op e ra	toc sin
dol phin	op er a tive	tol er a
fop pe ry	os trich	tol er an

ton sil	vol a til ize	war ren
cor toise	war rant	

Accented on the second syllable.

ac know*l* edg ment	de mon strate	ma hog a ny
ab dom i nal	di oc e san	mis con strue
, nom a ly	dox ol o gy	*m*ne mon ics
poc ry pha	de nom i nate	mo nop o ly
pol o gy	e lon gate	my thol o gy
pos ta sy	em bossed	œ soph a gus
pos tro phe	eu phon i cal	phe nom e non
poth e sis	ex cog i tate	phi los o phy
tron o my	ex ot ic	phle bot o my
toc ra cy	ge og ra phy	pho tog ra phy
sot ted	ge om e try	prog nos tic
troth	his tor i cal	re mon strate
yond	ho mol o gous	r*h*e tor i cal
ol o gy	hy poc ri sy	r*h*i noc e ros
og ra phy	hy poth e sis	spas mod ic
a ot ic	im mod es ty	sten og ra phy
lor ic	im pol i tic	sym bol ic
los sal	im prov i dent	syn on y mous
n coct ed	in doc ile	syn op sis
glom e rate	in oc u late	ver bos i ty
op e rate	i sos ce les	zo ol o gy
rob or ate		

Accented on the third syllable.

le gor ic	his tri on ic	myth o log ic
e gor ic	hy per bol ic	pe ri od ic
res pond ence	met a mor phose	phil har mon ic
bol ic	met a phor ic	phi lo so phic
nom ic		

15. **The sound of *ö* before *r*, as in nŏr.**

Accented on the first syllable.

der	cor di al ly	cor mo rant
der er	cor di form	cor ne a
ban	cor du roy	cor ner

cor nel
cor net
cor nice
cor po ral
cor po rate
cor pu lent
cor pus cle
corse let
cor sage
cor ti cal
dor man cy
dor mi to ry
dor sal
for mal ism
for ma tive
for mi da ble
for mu la
for mu lize
for ti fy
for ti tude
fort night ly
for ward
geor gic
gor geous
gor gon
gor man dize
hor ny
horse man
horse man ship
horse rac ing
hor ta tive
hor ti cul ture
lord ly
lord ship
mor dant
mor mon
mor sel
mor ti fy
mor tise
mor tu a ry
nor mal
north ern
or di na ry
por cu pine
por phy ry
por poise (pu
sor ta ble
sor ti lege
torch bear er
tor ment
tor pi tude
tor quat ed
tor sion
tor toise (tis)
tor tu ous ly
tor ture
tor tur ers
vor tex
vor ti cal

Accented on the second syllable.

ab nor mal
ab or tion
ab sor bent
ab sorp tive
ac cord ant
ac cor ding
a dorn
a dorn ment
con form a ble
con for mi ty
con sort
de formed
ex or bi tant
ex or di um
for lorn ly
in cor po rate
in form
in form al
in form er
in tor tion
in trorse
per for mance
re for ma tive
re formed
re for ti fy
re sorb ent
re sorp tion
re sort
sub or di nate
sub orn
sub orn er
tri cor por al
un for tu nate
un or dered
un or g aniz
un or tho do

16. The sound of *ū*, as in tūbe.

Accented on the first syllable.

beau te ous
beau ty
bu gle
cu cum ber
cu li na ry
cu po la

cu ra cy
cu ra tive
cu ri ous ness
cu ti cle
du el list
du bi ous ness
du ra ble
du te ous
eu ghа rist
eu lo gy
eu pho ny
feu dal
fu ner al
gu sion
glu ti nous
gu bi lee
gu mor ous

hu mor some
ju gu lar
jui cy
ju rist
ju ve nile
lu cra tive
lu na tic
mu ci lage
neu ter
nu tri tive
news mon ger
nu mer a ble
nu ga to ry
nu me ra tor
nui sance
nu tri ment

pleu ri sy
pu pil a ry
pu ru len cy
pu tre fy
su da to ry
suit a ble
sui tor
sure ty
Tues day
tu lip
tu mult
tu na ble
tut e la ry
u ni son
us age
u su ry

Accented on the second syllable.

c cu mu late
c u men
, dieu
d ju tor
l lu sion
l lu sive
l lu vial
, muse ment
s kew
e dew
it u men
it u mi nous
e ru le an
en tu ri on
her u bic
com pu ta ble
con du cive

con tu sion
de lu sion
de mure
dif fu sion
di lu tion
ef fu sion
en due
en thu si ast
es ghew
gra tu i tous
her cu le an
il lu sive
im bue
im mu ni ty
in tu i tive
im pugn

li queur
lu gu bri ous
lux u ri ous
mis us age
pel lu cid
pro fu sion
pro tu be rance
pur su ance
pur suit
re fu sal
re view
sa lu bri ty
sul phu re ous
un u su al
vol u min ous
vit u per ate

Accented on the third syllable.

al le lu jah
al lo cu tion

a ma teur
co ad ju tor

con sti tu tion
des ti tu tion

dim i nu tion
dis tri bu tion
el o cu tion
in se cure
in se cure ly
in tra mu ral
res ti tu tion
ret ri bu ti
rev o lu ti
sub sti tu

17. The sound of *ŭ* as in tŭb, and *ŏ* as in dŏve.

Accented on the first syllable.

bor ough
buck et
budg et
buf fet ing
bus *t*le
col o nel (kürnel)
com pa ny
com pas ses
com rade
con duit
con ju rer
coup le
coup let
cour age
cov ey
cov e nant
cov et ing
coz en
crum ble
cum brous
cup board
cur ren cy
cur ri er
cus to ma ry
doub le
drom e da ry
dul ness
dun geon
dusk i ness
ful mi nate
ful some
func tion a ry
fus tian
gov ern a ble
gov ern ment
gud geon
gun wale (nel)
gut tur al
hon ey moon
hov er ing
hun dred
knuck le
lug gage
lus cious
lus tre
lux u ry
mon grel
mon key
moth er
mur der er
mus cle
nour ish ment
nun cio
on ion (ŭn yŭn)
pul mo na ry
pun cheon
punc ture
pun ish ment
pus tule
scul ler y
scul lion
scutch eon
shov el
some bod
sov er eign
sov er eign
spon gy
sub lu na
sub si dy
sub tile
su*b* tle
suf fer an
suf fra gan
sul phur
sump tu a
sump tu o
sur geon
sup pu rat
stom ach
smoth er
thor ough
troub le
trum pet
trunch eon
tur ret
ug li ness
ul ce rate
um brage
um pire
un du la t
ut ter a b
vul ner a
won der in
worth i ly

Accented on the second syllable.

ac com pa ny
ac cus tom
ad ult er ate
af front
as sump tion
au gust
be numbed
com bus ti ble
con cur rence
con sum mate
con sump tion
con vul sion
de funct
de mur rer
dis com fit
dis com fort
dis col or
di vulge
en com pass
e nough
in culp a ble
in cum ben cy
e nun ci ate
es cut cheon
ex pul sion
ex punge
in gulf
pe nul ti mate
re ful gen cy
ro tun di ty
re sus ci tate
suc cumb
tu mul tu ous
tri um vi rate

18. The sound of *ü*, as in fŭr.

Accented on the first syllable.

burg*h* er
bur den some
bur glar y
cour te ous
cur tain
fur ca ted
fur lough
fur nace
fur ni ture
nur ser y
pur lieu
sur feit
sur geon
sur plice
stur geon
tur gid
jour nal ism
jour ney man
mur ky
fur ther ance
tur bu lent
tur pi tude
tur pen tine

Accented on the second syllable.

ab surd
at tor ney
ad journ
dis burse ment
dis cour age
dis cour te ous
dis cur sion
dis cur sive
dis turb ance
di ur nal
ex cur sion
in sur gent
noc tur nal
per turb
pre cur sor
un hurt
u sur per

19. The sound of *û*, as in pûll.

Accented on the first syllable.

bul ly
bul let
bul lock
bul wark
bul le tin
bul finch
butch er y
bush i ness
bull bait ing

book sel ler
book keep ing
book ish
bul rush
boot jack
cook er y
cuck oo
foot man
ful ler
ful ness
pud ding
pul pit
pul let
rook er y
wolf ish
wolf ish nes
wom an
wom an hoo
wool li ness

20. The sound of *oi*, as in oil, and of *oy*, as in joy.

Accented on the first syllable.

bois ter ous
boy ish
cloy ing
clois ter
coin age
foi ble
hoist ing
joy ous
joy ful ness
loy al ty
loi ter er
moi e ty
moist en
nois ome
oys ter
oint ment
oil y
pois ing
pois on
pois on ing
soil ing
toil ing
toy shop

Accented on the second syllable.

a droit
a noint ing
a void ance
an noy
an noy ance
ad join ing
ap point ment
de void
en joy ment
em broid er
em ploy ing
em ploy ment
en join
en joy ing
pur loin
re coil ing
re joice
re join
re joind er

21. The sound of *ou*, as in out, and of *ow*, as in owl.

Accented on the first syllable.

boun da ry
blow zy
chow der
coun ten ance
coun ter pane
coun ter feit
coun ter poise
coun ter mand
dough ty
foun dry
foun tain
fow ler
fow ling piece
flow er y
growl ing
gout y
out rage
pow der
pow der horn
prow ess
trou sers
trow el
vow el

Accented on the second syllable.

ac count	a vow al	em pow er
a cous tics	ca rou sal	es pous al
al low ing	de nounce	pro nounce
al low ance	de nounc er	re count
a mount	en coun ter	re nounce
an nounce	en dow	re nown
a round	en dow ment	sur mount

SECTION VI.

Words of more than four syllables.

The long sound of the vowels.

Accented on the penult.

b bre vi a tion	col o ni za tion	in ef fi ca cious
c cel er a tion	con cil i a tion	pro pi ti a tion
l le vi a tion	co op er a tion	pre des ti na tion
n ni hil a tion	de lin e a tion	ram i fi ca tion
s so ci a tion	dis ad van ta geous	re nun ci a tion
o ag u la tion	in e bri a tion	re sus ci ta tion

Accented on the antepenult.

s si du i ty	del e te ri ous	mag is te ri al
l ge bra i cal	en cy clo pæ di a	mat ri mo ni al
n te di lu vi an	ex tem po ra ne ous	mis cel la ne ous
m phi the a tre	gu ber na to ri al	no to ri e ty
rag ga do ci o	het er o ge ne ous	phar i sa i cal
on tra ri e ty	ir re triev a ble	pri mo ge ni al
o tem po ra ne ous	in cor po re al	su per flu i ty
or nu co pi a	ir re proach a ble	sub ter ra ne an
on sti tu tion al	im por tu ni ty	sim ul ta ne ous
on tu me li ous	in ge nu i ty	un ad vis a ble
er e mo ni ous	in de fea si ble	un de ni a ble
is ci pli na ri an	mer i to ri ous	

Accented on the pre-antepenult.

cer e mo ni ous ness
co tem po ra ne ous ly
dis a gree a ble ness
ex tem po ra ne ous ly
in stan ta ne ous ly
im ma te ri al ly
ir re me di a ble
in com mu ni ca ble
in cor po re al ly
mer i to ri ous ly
par si mo ni ou
re me di a ble
su per nu me r
un rea son a bl
val e tu di na r

Short sounds of the vowels.

Accented on the penult.

a man u en sis
a rith me ti cian
char ac ter is tic
dis sat is fac tion
hor i zon tal
in dis po si tion
in ar ti fi cial
math e ma ti cian
phi lan throp ic
su per in ten de
su per a bun da

Accented on the antepenult.

as sa fœt i da
a ris to crat i cal
car ti lag i nous
car a van sa ry
christ i an i ty
con san guin i ty
chron o log i cal
di vis i bil i ty
dis in gen u ous
dis sim i lar i ty
ec cle si as ti cal
ec cen tric i ty
et y mol o gy
fa mil i ar i ty
gen e al o gy
gen e ral i ty
gen e ros i ty
gen e ral is si mo
hy poth et i cal
hy po chon dri a
in hos pi tal i ty
ir reg u lar i ty
in com pre hen si ble
in fal li bil i ty
in di vid u al
in com pres si bil i ty
in suf fi cien cy
in ca pac i ty
im mor tal i ty
im mor al i ty
im pla ca bil i ty
im pos si bil i ty
in cred i bil i ty
in de struct i bil i ty
in fal li bil i ty
in flex i bil i ty
im per cept i ble
ma te ri al i ty
met a phys ic al
myth o log i cal
me di oc ri ty
oph i ol o gy
par al lel o gram
pri mo gen i ture
pu er il i ty
par tic u lar i ty
pe cu li ar i ty
prin ci pal i ty
pop u lar i ty
pu sil lan i mou
pu sil lan im i t
phys i og no my
phra se ol o gy
phi lo soph i ca
quad ri lat er al
re spec ta bil i t
sys te mat i cal
sim i lar i ty
sin gu lar i ty
su per cil i ous
sym pa thet i c
spir it u al i ty
su per in ten de
sur rep ti tious
sus cep ti bil i t
trig o nom e try
the o ret i cal

Accented on the pre-antepenult.

tro nom i cal ly	em ble mat i cal ly	in ex pi a ble
a tom i cal ly	hy po crit i cal ly	in de fat i ga ble
nen da to ry	in ter rog a tive ly	mag nif i cent ly
is to crat i cal ly	in dis crim i nate ly	o pin ion a tive
pha bet i cal ly	in cor ri gi ble	par tic u lar ize
a lyt i cal ly	in for mi da ble	par a dox i cal ly
e gor i cal ly	il le git i ma cy	pre cip i tant ly
sid e rate ly	in de fat i ga ble	ri dic u lous ly
bic u la ry	in ter rog a to ry	rec om men da to ry
sid e ra ble	in sig nif i can cy	re form a to ry
rog a to ry	in cal cu la ble	reg u la ting
mat i cal ly	in con sid e ra ble	re pos i to ry
lib er a tive	in dus tri ous ly	su per an nu a ted
pos i to ry	in vul ner a ble	sat is fac to ri ly
crim i na tive	in cen di a ry	un in hab it a ble
is co pa cy	in ev i ta ble	un ut ter a ble
tra or di na ry	in ex o ra ble	vo lup tu ous ness

Promiscuous Exercises.

Each word to be divided into syllables, and the vowel sounds, accent, and silent letters indicated.

Advertisement, adipose, agitable, allegorize, ally, alphabetarian, buscade, antediluvian, anthropophagy, antiphonal, apoplexy, apcative, archdiocese, arraign, assignee, axillary, balcony, bargaining, sket-woman, beauteous, benumb, benignly, borderer, burnt-offering, zzingly, cabal, calfskin, caoutchouc, cherubic, climacteric, compene, confiscate, copulatory, coquetry, corollary, corselet, cruel-hearted, clopædia, czarina, debtor, decalogue, designative, desolator, desulry, determinateness, disobligement, disorganize, dwarfish, dyspepsy, rontery, eightieth, elegiac, empyrean, ephemeric, equitemporaneous, uivocatory, erewhile, ermine, european, excarnate, exile, extirpate, ry. Façade, falconry, fasten, folks, foreign, forfeiture, furbelow, furermore, gardener, garish, garnish, georgian, glossary, government, ardian, guest-chamber, guillotine, guinea-worm, gyves, halfpenny, ranguer, hard-heartedness, haunted, hearthstone, heterogeneous, nesty, hospital, humble, humanity, hypostases, hyssop, ichneumon, ality, idyl, illiterate, illustrate, imperforate, imperial, impertinence, compatibility, indian, indigestibility, indubitably, indorsement, genuousness, inkling, inordinately, inscrutability, insurgent, ingher, inveigle, invertebrate, iron, ironwood, irony, isinglass, issue.

Jerked, journal, jouster, judgment, justiciary, kaleidoscope, ke
keyage, kirkyard, knapsack, knighthood, knocker, lapidary, larb
laurel, lava, leger, lever, lexicographer, light-fingered, lineament, li
lose, luncheon, machine, machinator, maintenance, maligner, ma
martial, marriage, militia, misinterpret, misgovernment, mohair, m
syllabic, mormon, mountaineer, mournfully, moustache, multitudi
muscle, mysteriarch, mythologically, naphtha, nasty, nauseate, nèpl
nervously, neutrality, night-walking, nocturnally, noisomely, n
genarian, noology, northward, notable, nothing, nuptial, nur
nymph-like. Oaken, obduracy, obedience, obeisance, obligatorily,
lique, often, oneness, ordinary, orthoepist, oxygenize, pairing-t
palanquin, palaver, paraphrastically, parcel, parchment, parsimoni
particle, passable, pastorship, pastry, patriotism, perceptivity, peri
cally, perjury, phthisicky, plaguy, polytheism, presbytery, prescie
prophesy, psalmody, pseudo-clergy, pudding, paddle, purple, p
meter, quartette, quay, quirk, quotient, radiation, raftsmen, rankl
raspberry, rareness, receivability, requisitely, research, resume, re
sal, rhapsody, rhythmical, rotatory, rouge, roughness, ruthlessr
Saccharine, sacerdotal, sacrilege, salve, scarlatina, schismatic, schol
scion, scorpion, scruple, scrutiny, searcher, secretary, sedentary, s
niorage, septuagint, seraphim, serpentine, sharpen, shekel, shriev
sinister, sew, sociability, soften, sonorous, spaniel, squirarchy, squi
steam-gauge, strewing, subtlety, surcingle, surety, surtout, sur
lance, sweatiness, swordless, syringe, tabernacle, tableaux, talkat
target, taskmaster, temptation, tergiversation, tersely, thermomet
thesis, thoroughfare, tigerish, tissue, tithebook, tongue-grafting,
tuousness, tortoiseshell, trait, treason, treasury, treatise, tro
tyrannically. Ululation, unacceptable, unceremonious, uncertai
unconditional, uncurdled, under-gardener, undisturbed, unfairly,
gird, union, unsure, uprightness, urgency, usurper, uvula, vaguen
valiantly, vanguard, veilless, veiny, vengeance, verdigris, vertebra
vignette, visionary, vizier, voluminous, vulnerability, waddle, wafti
walking, warbler, wearing, wonderful, wormeaten, wrestle, wrist
wrath, wrought, wrynecked, yacht, yardarm, yesterday, youthfu
youngish, zealously, zenith, zodiac, zodiacal, zoological, zoophyte.

A List of a number of the most Difficult Words in common us

The sound of the vowel in the accented syllable is marked.

ā vi a ry	ăst*h* ma	an tĭp o des
ăl *g*hy my	ä*l* mond	an chō vy
ăn *sw*er	aph oĕr e sis	ac côu tre
ăp o the*g*m	as sa foĕt i da	a pŏc ry phal

a pŏs *t*le
aut' o graph (ŏ)
a dieū
boû quet'
bâl sam
blas phēme
bŭr i al (ĕ)
bus i ness (bĭz ness)
bit ū men
bŏr ough
bürg*h* er
boür geon
bôs om
bûsh el
bûtch er
bou*gh*
crāy on
ca tärr*h*
coch i nēal
ce dĭl la
cen trĭp e tal
crôu pier
cŏugh
ce rū le an
côl o nel (kŭr nel)
coür te ous
cûck oo
cûsh ion
ca rouse
căt a com*b*s
chäl dron
dâu phin
dĕs ue tude
di aĕr e sis
dĭp*h* thong
dŭc at
dâu*gh* ter
en vĕl op
ex ăg ge rate

em py rē an
ex chĕq uer
guil lo tîne
gam bôge
grouse
hā*lf* pence
hăl cy on
häl*v*e
här le quin
ho rī zon
hau't boy (ō)
hy dro phō bia
*h*ŏs*t* ler
hŏugh (k)
her cū le an
hoúse wife
ist*h* mus
im pŏst *h*ume
i sŏs ce les
jĕop ar dy
joŭst
*k*nīght
le vī a than
lŏg a rithm
mas quer āde
mez zo tĭn to
mĭs chiev ous
mĭs *t*le toe
*m*ne mŏn ics
năp*h* tha
non par ĕ*l*
nū*i* sance
nō thing
or thō e py
once (wŭns)
ŏn ion (ŭn yŭn)
par têrre
port măn teau
pär lĭ*a* ment

pĕd a gogue
phĕas ant
phlĕ*g*m
pic tur ĕsque
pan e gŷr ist
*ph*th*h*ŷs ic
pōr ce lain
pŏst *h*u mous
prō logue
pū*i*s ne
pûl pit
pût
poi*g*n ant
*p*säl*m*
*p*săl*m* o dy
quan dā ry
rĕn dez vôus
rôu*t*e
r*h*eŭ ma tism
sc*h*is măt ic
sĕr geant
stäves
slâugh ter
sper ma cē ti
sub poē na
schĕd ule
se'ĕn night
sōl dier (jer)
so nō rous
sôuv*e* nir
sur tôu*t*
sca'l lop (ŏ)
syn ŏn y mous
sul phū re ous
sure (shŭr)
shô*e*
sŏv er *eig*n ty
stōm ach
sŭ*b*t le

sûg ar (sh)	tör toise	vict *u* al ler
to băc co	thŏ rō*ugh*	wŏnt
tar pâu lin	trow ṣers	wo′m en (ĭ)
T*h*ămes (ĕ)	vi o lon cĕl lo	zē nith
trī pod	vĭct *u*als	zĕph yr
tō*w* ards		

Sentences for Dictation.

A lazar-house it seemed: within were laid
Numbers of all diseased, all maladies—
Convulsions, epilepsies, fierce catarrhs.

The faith and patience, the courage and prudence, of the ar Christians, far surpass the most famous achievements of mi heroes.

Swearing allegiance to their sovereign.

An enlightened reader laughs at the inconsistent chimera of an author.

Oh what a confluence of ethereal fires!

Not a commercial, but a martial republic; a republic, not of s husbandmen or fishermen, but of intriguers and warriors.

A sergeant made use of him to inveigle country fellows, and t them into the service of the Parliament.

The food of the cod is either small fish, worms, or crusta animals.

Every morning waked us to a repetition of toil; but the ev repaid it with hilarity.

Gray-bearded men and grave, with warriors mixed
Assemble, and harangues are made,
Spoiled by the affectations of coquetry.

The nobles have the monopoly of honor, the plebeians a mon of acquiring wealth.

It is a dispute amongst critics, whether burlesque poetry runs in heroic verse, or doggerel.

If two vowels are to be read as two distinct syllables, one let sometimes marked with a diæresis (¨).

An indictment is a written accusation of one or more persons crime or misdemeanor, presented upon oath by a grand jury.

Antipodes are those situated on that part of the globe diametri opposite to us.

A real circular motion is always accompanied with a centrif motion.

We must not swallow down opinions as silly people do an emp pills, without knowing what they are made of.

. fastidious individual affects or arrogates superior taste and dis-
ument.
he Emperor Julian himself, that most bitter adversary of Chris-
ity, who had openly apostatized from it, did not deny the reality
ur Lord's miracles.
hey had no authority, either by diocesan or by provincial syna-
ues.
. concatenation, by intermediate ideas, may be formed of all homo-
eous truths.
ir James Macintosh wrote an excellent dissertation on metaphysi-
science.

From yonder realm of empyreal day!

he guillotine was first proposed to the National Assembly of
nce by a physician, and from him received its name.

Here sacred pomp and genial feet delight,
And solemn dance and hymeneal rite.

Ve ought sometimes to suspend our judgment, till the first effer-
cence is a little subsided.
t is unfortunate that we should be harassed by implacable perse-
ion, or excruciated by irremediable pains.

And sought,
By pyramids and mausoleum pomp,
Short-lived themselves, to immortalize their bones.

hese men, republicans from servility, who published rhetorical
egyrics on massacres, and who reduced plunder to a system of
ics, are as ready to preach slavery as anarchy.
he habitual passion of Howard's mind was a measure of feeling
ost equal to the temporary extremes and paroxysms of common
ds; as a great river in its customary state is equal to a small or
derate one when swollen to a torrent.
omitted to state that I visited him several times.
regretted to hear sentiments so bigoted and besotted, and upon
ressing my regret, the eyes of all present were riveted upon me.
He proffered me his assistance on the occasion, but I preferred to
for myself.
He mounted the piebald pony, and galloped away.
At the last conference the president conferred great honor upon
n.
hall I envelop it in a cover, or send it without an envelope?
he misfortunes of that dissipated and dissolute young man deserve
commiseration.
hough all his friends interceded in his behalf, he was superseded.

I will not recede; on the contrary, I will proceed.

It is almost unnecessary to observe that he was not benefited b such counsels; nay, he was unfitted by them for his situation.

The vessel, having unshipped her rudder, became unmanageable.

The allies encamped in the valleys below.

The attorneys made frequent journeys down.

As befitting his exalted station and character, he omitted no oppo tunity of benefiting mankind.

After repeated sallies from the lanes and alleys, they were repulse and dislodged.

He offered to mould it in pewter, but I preferred one of plain lea

An embarrassed cobbler met with a harassed pedler, gauging th symmetry of a peeled pear, with unparalleled and ingenuous scrupu losity.

That bold player bowled the ball well.

That new grater is a much greater invention than I supposed.

When the allies rushed through the alleys of the city, the army made an attempt to raise the siege.

The season of autumn suggests serious and solemn thoughts.

The fingers of that poor dumb boy are so numb that he cannot make a sign.

I differ from you, and have a strong preference for the other, yet in deference to your opinion, I accept the place he proffered me.

There is a principle of coherence inherent in matter, which is one of its principal characteristics.

He is so wilful that, however skilful he may be, he cannot fulfil the task assigned him.

A knight of the garter, a puisne judge, a sheriff, a viscount, and an earl were present.

He wrote odes and lyrical ballads, psalms, hymns, and anthems.

He studies grammar, arithmetic, and geography.

The phthisicky old knight suffered severely also from rheumatism.

When the colonel entered the catacombs he was greatly amazed.

PART THIRD.

VERBAL DISTINCTIONS.

RE are many words in the language which may be confounded
r in form, sound, or sense.
me words have the same sound, but differ both in form and
—as, ate and eight: the boy *ate eight* buns.
me words have the same form, but differ in sound, or sense,
both—as, dōes and dŏes: he *does* feed the *does*.
me words have the same form, but differ in accent and use—
'sent and absent': I am sorry I was *absent* to-day; and I
ot *absent* myself to-morrow.
me words have nearly the same sound, and require to be dis-
y enunciated in order to be distinguished—as, tracks, tracts:
over will cut *more* grass.
me words have various meanings, and are used differently—
hile leaning on a *post*, he told me that, when at the military
he obtained a *post* of great honor and trust, in which it was
ıty, not only *to post* the general's letters, but also *to post* his
e ledger.
me words have a kindred, or similar meaning, and must be
guished in application or use. We speak of a *yoke* of oxen,
of boots, a *brace* of pistols, and a *couple* of oranges.

SECTION I.

Words which are pronounced alike, but which diffe spelling and signification.

Each of the words is defined, but as it is often impossib give a clear and intelligible definition of such simple wor number of sentences has been constructed, in which most o words are used, and which will convey a clearer idea of thei ferent meanings.

These sentences are designed as exercises in dictation ; and pupils should be required to construct other similar sentenc which the words may be properly used. Such exercises are to enable a pupil to *read intelligibly*, as well as to *spell corr*

The words in the lists are arranged according to the soun the vowels, the sentences for dictation follow the ord the words.

ā as in fāte.

ale, beer, malt liquor
ail, to be sick
ate, devoured
eight, a number
bale, a pac' of goods
bail, a surety
base, low, mean
bass, a part in music
bate, to take less
bait, an allurement
bay, a color; a tree
bey, a Turkish governor
bays, bay trees
baize, a kind of cloth
braid, to weave together
brayed, did bray
brake, a thicket
break, to part by force
cane, a strong reed
Cain, a man's name
Dane, a native of Denmark
deign, to vouchsafe
day, a period of time
dey, a moorish governor
days, periods of time
daze, to dazzle
faint, languid, weak
feint, a pretence
fane, a temple
fain, willingly, gladly
feign, to dissemble
frays, quarrels
phrase, an expression
gage, a pledge
gauge, to measure a cask
gate, a sort of door
gait, manner of walking
grate, a fireplace
great, large
gra'ter, a sort of rasp
great'er, larger
grays, mixed colors
graze, to eat grass
hale, strong, healthy
hail, frozen rain

y, dried grass	rain, water from the clouds
y! an exclamation	rein, a bridle
e, to load	reign, to rule
d, placed	raze, to destroy
e, a narrow road	raise, to lift, to elevate
n, participle of lie	rays, beams of light
de, finished	sale, a selling
id, a girl	sail, to swim with sails
le, masculine	slay, to kill
il, a post-bag	sley, a weaver's reed
ne, hair on an animal's neck	sleigh, a vehicle for travelling on snow
in, principal, chief	stake, a post; a wager
ze, confusion of thought	steak, a slice of meat
ize, Indian corn	strait, a narrow pass
ve, the middle of a wheel; part of a church	straight, direct
ave, a rogue	tale, a story
y, no; not	tail, the hinder part
gh, the voice of a horse	tray, a sort of dish
e, wan, dim	trait, a feature
l, a vessel for water, &c.	vale, a valley
he, a square of glass	vail, or veil, to cover
n, a feeling of uneasiness	vane, a weathercock
ce, a situation	vain, proud; fruitless
ice, a flat fish	vein, a blood-vessel
ne, a carpenter's tool	wane, to decrease
in, clear, even	wain, a wagon
te, wrought silver	waste, to consume
it, a fold, a double	waist, middle part of the body
y, to beseech	wait, to tarry
y, plunder, booty	weight, heaviness
ys, entreats	wave, a billow
ise, to commend	waive, to give up; to quit
	way, a manner; a road
	weigh, to balance; to poise

a as in fâre.

, the atmosphere	chair, a movable seat
, before	char, to work by the day
r, ever	fare, food; price of passage
ir, an inheritor	fair, beautiful; honest; a place of sale
y, exposed to the air	glare, splendor
y, a nest of a bird of prey	glair, the white of an egg
re, naked; simple	hare, name of an animal
ar, a beast of prey	hair, covering of the head
ar, to suffer	

pare, to cut thinly
pair, a couple
pear, a fruit
stare, to look earnestly
stair, a flight of steps
tare, an allowance in weight
tear, to rend
tares, a kind of grain
tears, does rend
their, belonging to them
there, in that place
ware, merchandise
wear, to carry on the person; to waste with use

ă as in făt.

adds, increases
adze, a cooper's axe
analyst, one who analyzes
annalist, a writer of annals
anker, a liquid measure
anchor, a heavy iron for a ship
ass, a beast of burden
as, a Roman weight and coin
bad, vicious
bade, commanded
candid, sincere; frank
candied, preserved in sugar
cannon, a great gun
canon, a law; a rule
canvas, coarse cloth
canvass, to solicit votes
dam, a beast's mother
damn, to condemn
dram, a small weight
drachm, an ancient coin
jam, a conserve of fruit
jamb, a supporter
lack, to want
lac, a sort of gum; sum of 100,000
lacks, wants
lax, loose
laps, licks
lapse, a fall; a slip
mantle, a cloak; a garment
mantel, the chimney-piece
nag, a little horse
knag, a knot of wood
nap, a short sleep
knap, to break short
pallet, a little bed
palette, a painter's board
rack, to torture
wrack, ruin; a sea-weed
rap, to strike
wrap, to fold
tacks, small nails
tax, a rate imposed
travel, to go a journey
travail, work; trouble

ä as in fär.

ark, a chest
arc, part of a circle
hart, a sort of stag
heart, the seat of life
mark, a sign; a note
marque, license of reprisals
marshal, to arrange in order
martial, warlike
martin, a kind of swallow
marten, a kind of weasel

å as in fåst.

cask, a barrel
casque, a helmet
cast, to throw
caste, rank among the Hindoos
caster, one who throws
castor, the beaver

ALBERTA
PROVINCIAL LIBRARY

â as in fâll.

ll, every one	hall, a large room
wl, a sharp pointed tool	haul, to pull
ught, anything	law, a rule; a statute
ught, should	la! an exclamation of surprise
all, any round thing	mall, a wooden hammer
awl, to cry out	maul, to beat; to bruise
all, to name; to appeal to	paws, a beast's feet
aul, a net for the hair	pause, a stop
aws, doth caw	quarts, plural of quart
ause, a reason; a motive	quartz, a mineral
laws, talons	salter, more salt
lause, part of a sentence	psalter, a psalm-book
all, bile; bitterness	wall, a raised fence
Gaul, a Frenchman	waul, to cry as a cat

e as in mēte.

e, to exist	key, an instrument for a lock
ee, a honey-making insect	quay, landing place from ships
eech, a timber tree	lea, a meadow
each, the sea-shore	lee, opposite to the wind
eer, malt liquor	leaf, a part of a plant or book
ier, a carriage for the dead	lief, willingly
eet, an eatable root	leek, a sort of onion
eat, to strike	leak, to run out
reek, a small port; a cove	lees, settlings; dregs
reak, to make a harsh noise	lease, to glean
deer, a swift animal	meed, reward
dear, beloved; expensive	mead, a liquor made from honey
discreet, prudent	mean, paltry; low
discrete, distinct	mien, air; deportment; aspect
feet, parts of the body	meet, to encounter
feat, an exploit; an action	meat, animal food
flee, to run away	mete, to measure
flea, a biting insect	meter, one who or that which measures
freeze, to congeal	metre, poetical measure; verse
Greece, a country of Europe	need, want; necessity
grease, soft fat	knead, to work dough
greaves, leg armor	peace, quiet; tranquillity
grieves, laments	piece, a bit; a part
heel, the hind part of the foot	peak, a point; the top
heal, to cure	pique, to glory in; a grudge
hear, to hearken	peel, a rind or skin
here, this place	peal, a ring of bells

peer, a nobleman
pier, support of a bridge, &c.
pleas, excuses
please, to gratify; to delight
queen, a king's wife
quean, a worthless woman
reed, a tall sort of grass
read, to peruse
reek, steam; vapor
wreak, to exercise vengeance
see, to view; to behold
sea, the ocean
seal, to fasten
ceil, to make a ceiling
seed, what produces plants
cede, to give up; to resign
seem, to appear
seam, a joint
seen, viewed; beheld
seine, a fishing net
scene, a sight; a view
seer, one who sees; a prophet
sear, to burn; to wither
cere, to cover with wax
sees, views; beholds
seize, to lay hold of
senior, elder
seignior, a lord
shagreen, a sort of leather
chagrin, vexation
sheer, pure; unmixed
shear, to clip; to reap
sleeve, a covering of the arm
sleave, untwisted silk
steel, refined iron
steal, to rob, thieve, or pilfer
sweet, pleasing to the senses
suite, succession; retinue
tear, water from the eye
tier, a rank; a row
teas, leaves of a Chinese plant
tease, to torment
teem, to abound
team, a set of horses
week, seven days
weak, feeble; infirm
ween, to think
wean, to withdraw from

ĕ as in mĕt.

assent, agreement
ascent, a going up
bell, a hollow, sounding metallic vessel
belle, gay young lady
berry, a small fruit
bury, to put under ground
bred, brought up
bread, food made from the flour of wheat, &c.
Brest, a French seaport
breast, a part of the body
guest, a visitor
guessed, did guess
led, conducted
lead, a soft, heavy metal
lessen, to make less
lesson, a task; a lecture
levy, to raise money, &c.
levee, attendance at court
rest, repose; ease
wrest, to force; to strain
sell, to vend; to dispose of
cell, a small cavity; a hut
seller, one who sells
cellar, place under ground
sent, conveyed
cent, a hundred; a coin
scent, an odor; a smell
wether, a sheep
weather, state of the air

ī as in pīne.

by, with; near
buy, to purchase
clime, climate; a country
climb, to mount up

to cease to live	quire, twenty-four sheets of paper
to color cloth	choir, a band of singers
, to discover	rime, hoar frost
d, condemned to pay a pen-	rhyme, similar sounds
alty in money	rite, a ceremony
h, tall; lofty	write, to do writing
to make haste	right, straight; correct
e, to conceal	wright, a workman
l, went in haste	rye, a sort of corn
yes	wry, crooked; distorted
the organ of sight	sine, a geometrical line
an island	sign, a mark; a token
e, a passage in a church	site, a situation
ite, to compose	cite, to summon; to quote
ct, to accuse	sight, a view; a vision
an intentional falsehood	size, bulk; magnitude
liquor from ashes of wood	sighs, heaves a sigh
, one who lies down	slight, to neglect
, one who tells lies	sleight, an artful trick
e, a little insect in cheese	stile, steps into a field
ght, power; ability	style, manner of writing, &c.
ght, darkness	time, duration; season
ght, a title of honor	thyme, an aromatic herb
es, inquires into	
ze, a reward; a premium	

ĭ as in pĭn.

, a place to hold corn, &c.	links, divisions of a chain
n, part of the verb to be	lynx, a spotted beast
d, to adorn with gold	nit, an insect's egg
ild, a corporation	knit, to make stockings, &c.
t, adorned with gold	primmer, more precise
ilt, wickedness, sin	primer, a child's first book
sly, frightful, hideous	ring, a circle
zzly, somewhat gray	wring, to twist
n, that man	signet, a seal
nan, a divine song	cygnet, a young swan
within	single, alone
a, a public-house	cingle, a girth
l, to take away life	sink, to fall down
n, a sort of furnace	cinque, five
nb, a member of the body	sticks, pieces of wood
nm, to paint	Styx, a river of the poets

ō as in nōte.

boll, or bole, a round stem
bowl, a basin
bow, a weapon
beau, a gallant
bore, to make a hole; did bear
boar, the male of swine
borne, carried; supported
bourn, a limit; a boundary
broach, to utter first
brooch, an ornament
close, to shut up
clothes, garments; dress
cole, a sort of cabbage
coal, mineral fuel
coarse, rough; gross
course, a race-ground
core, the heart of a tree, &c.
corps, a body of troops
cote, a fold for sheep, &c.
coat, a part of dress
doe, a female deer
dough, unbaked paste
doze, to slumber
does, female deer
fort, a castle
forte, what any one knows best
forth, forward
fourth, next after third
gloze, to flatter
glows, shines brightly
groan, to sigh deeply
grown, increased
grocer, a dealer in sugar, &c.
grosser, coarser
hoard, a treasure
horde, a tribe
hole, a hollow place
whole, entire; unbroken
home, one's dwelling
holm, the ever-green oak
lone, retired; solitary
loan, a thing lent
moan, to lament
mown, cut down
mote, a particle of dust
moat, a ditch
no, not so
know, to understand
nose, part of the face
knows, understands
O! or oh! alas
owe, to be indebted
ore, unrefined metal
oar, a pole to row with
pole, a long stick; extremit
the earth's axis
poll, a list of voters
pore, to look closely
pour, to empty out a liquid
port, a harbor
Porte, the Turkish court
rode, did ride
road, a way
rowed, impelled by oars
roe, a female deer
row, a rank
roes, female deer
rose, a flower
rows, ranks
rose, did rise
Rome, name of a city
roam, to wander
rote, repetition
wrote, did write
sloe, a wild sort of plum
slow, tardy, not quick
so, in such manner
sow, to scatter seed
sew, to work with a needle
sole, the bottom of a shoe
soul, the immortal part of ma
sore, tender; painful
soar, to rise high
throe, extreme agony
throw, to cast; to heave
throne, a seat of state
thrown, cast

part of the foot	yoke, a bond ; a link
dressed hemp	yolk, the yellow of an egg

ŏ as in nŏt.

e, to mend	grot, a cell
, a fishing boat	groat, fourpence
ng, a sort of apple	lock, a fastening
ing, parboiling	loch, or lough, a lake
a string	not, denying
l, the string of a musical instrument	knot, a tie

ô as in môve.

s, doth brew	rood, a quarter of an acre
e, to hurt	rude, uncivil ; untaught
, a beast	root, part of a plant
, a noise ; to report	route, a road ; a way
se, to select	threw, did throw
s, to grind with the teeth	through, by means of
s, ships' companies	too, overmuch
, to sail up and down	two, one and one

ŭ as in tŭbe.

a color	mule, a beast
did blow	mewl, to cry like an infant
owing	muse, to ponder
moisture	mews, enclosure ; stables
a female sheep	new, fresh
yourselves	knew, did know
an evergreen tree	use, to employ
a passage for smoke	ewes, female sheep
did fly	
a color or tint	
to cut down	
i, a man's name	

ŭ as in tŭb.

ow, a rabbit hole	fungous, spongy
ugh, a corporation	fungus, a sort of mushroom
, a surly clown	just, honest
gh, a sea bird	joust, a mock fight
u, a relation	nun, a young woman in a convent
, to cheat	none, not any
a dark color	plum, a fruit
e, finished	plumb, perpendicular
, powdered dirt	ruff, a neck ornament
, second person of the verb do	rough, coarse ; uneven

rung, did ring
wrung, twisted
skull, the bone of the head
scull, a small boat
sum, the whole
some, a part
sun, the fountain of light
son, a male child

sutler, a seller of provisions
subtler, more cunning
tun, a large cask
ton, twenty hundredweight
won, gained
one, a single thing

ë, ï, ü before *r*.

berth, a sleeping place; situation
birth, a coming into life
herd, a drove; flock
heard, did hear

furs, skins of beasts
furze, a wild shrub

ou as in out.

bow, to bend
bough, a branch
brows, plural of brow
brouse, to eat shrubs

foul, not clean
fowl, a large bird
our, belonging to us
hour, sixty minutes

Exercises.

What can ail him? Do not drink ale.

Bring me eight pears. Did he pare the pear before he ate it?

Tell him to bail out the water, and put the bale of cotton int boat. Bail was refused at the court for the person who stole the of silk.

It is a base act to wrong the weak. You will find the bass fi lying at the base of the statue; take it and assist those who are sin bass.

The Bey of Turkey rode on a bay horse.

I am weary, and would fain lie down. Never feign friendship, be ever truthful.

She seemed to be faint, but it was soon discovered to be a r feint on her part.

I saw him pass through the gate, and his gait appeared awkward.

He put a great part of the coal in the grate.

You must rub the greater part of that carrot on the large grater

Tell John to put the bay horses to the carriage, and turn out grays to graze in the meadow.

That poor man has lain for two hours in the lane.

He laid aside his coat, and aided the men to lade the boat sugar.

The young maid sitting there made two coats yesterday.

e main difference between a lion and a lioness is, that the latter
o mane.
e male passenger put a letter into the mail.
elt quite in a maze when he asked me the difference between
) and wheat.
e knave who stole the nave of the wheel, was seen sitting in the
of the church.
y, you must be mistaken, my horses did not neigh at that time.
w pale you are, carrying that heavy pail of milk.
cut his finger with a broken pane of glass, and he suffers much

was fishing in a certain place and caught a flat fish called a
).
is quite plain that the surface is as plain as the joiner's plane can
it.
l me, I pray you, how the tiger seizes his prey.
nen did the reign of Queen Victoria commence?
ise the window and let the rays of the sun into the room.
e seaman offered a large sail for sale.
e butcher took the sheep away in his sleigh to slay them.
put the steak of beef on a sharp stake to broil it.
e sailed in a straight line across the narrow strait.
was stated in a tale I read, that some animals sit upon their tails.
ndness is a marked trait in the character of the young person who
that tray.
e lady covered her face with a veil as we passed through the
w vale.
e ass brayed loudly. Tell Mary to braid her hair.
e vane fell upon that vain person and cut a vein in his arm.
u will waste less time if you bind the belt round your waist.
ait a little and he will tell you the weight of the box.
waive my right to that seat lest the wave reach your dress.
hile I stood in the way I saw him weigh the bag in a curious way.
good man prays unto the Lord, and sings praise unto His name;
he weighs well the motives which govern his ways.

earned ere I came that the air of this place is bracing, and, if
r return, I will bring the young heir with me.
e eagle builds his eyry in a lofty and airy situation.
e white bear tore the bare arm of the lad so badly, that I could
bear to look at it.
ffered a chair to the char-woman when she came in.
was not fair to charge that fair person so high a fare for entering
fair.
ell John to take all the hair off that hareskin.

Did you ever see any one pare an apple or a pear with a scissors?

Do not tear that paper on which the amount of tare is marke

He tears his coat in going into a field of tares.

Their carriage is not there.

That kind of ware will soon wear away the dress I gave him to

It is not fair that that boy should bear on his bare arm a pale colored pails, the one filled with pared pears, the other wi ware for common wear.

He now adds an axe and a new adze to his box of tools.

The master bade me avoid the companionship of that bad bo

It is sad when a canon of the church is enforced by soldie cannon.

He paid an old coin, called a drachm, for a dram of liquor.

If he had a lac of rupees he did not lack for support.

He hung his mantle over the mantel to dry.

The weary painter threw down his palette and flung himsel his pallet of straw.

Wrap up the parcel, then rap for James to carry it home.

It was sore travail for so old a man to travel so far in a hail s

One end of the lid of the ark was formed like the arc of a cir

The huntsman shot the hart through the heart.

As he was a soldier of mark, the king granted to him letters of m

That martial man will marshal the troops.

He laid aside his casque and sat on a cask standing near.

He urged the people to cast aside all respect for caste.

That martial-looking man, who wears a casque, ordered me t this cask to the marshal.

All shoemakers use the awl.

If you have aught against me, you ought to tell me frankly.

Those boys should not bawl so loudly when they play at ball.

Do you call the net enclosing that girl's hair a caul?

That old crow caws frequently without any cause.

Haul that trunk to the end of the hall.

John held the paws of the dog in his hand.

Did you hear the cat waul on the other side of the wall.

You should pause at the end of that clause, which speaks paws of a lion and claws of an eagle.

Can it be that a bee hurt you?

There is not a beech tree near the beach.

He thoughtlessly placed a can of beer on the bier.

He took up a large beet and beat the boy with it.

nning up the creek, the timbers of the vessel began to creak
ain.
ought the deer at too dear a price.
rforming the feat he injured his feet much.
d you flee away at the sight of a flea?
the jar with that piece of frieze, lest its contents freeze before
g.
eves me to see you wear these heavy greaves.
salve will heal your sore heel.
l here and hear what he says.
the key and open the gate which leads to the quay.
ssed the lea on the lee side of the wood.
ild as lief take one leaf as another.
water leak out of the vessel in which he placed the green leek.
would believe, from his haughty mien, that he could mean
mean and deceitful.
n next we meet I hope to have better meat, and to mete out
a larger portion.
pasted these four lines of metre on the gas meter?
need not knead the dough so much.
he sake of peace I will give to each of you a piece.
ou hear that peal of thunder? Give me a piece of orange peel.
ot pique yourself so highly on reaching the peak of the hill
me.
a peer standing on the pier of the bridge.
e to state at once all the pleas you can offer in your defence.
u read the line point out each word with the reed.
ent out to see the sea, and a grander scene is seldom seen.
eil a room with timber or plaster; but we seal a letter with
d mark it with a seal.
re I put a seed into the ground, he must cede to me all his
it.
es not seem to me that that seam is very close.
ees the plant in the water, but he cannot seize it with his hand.
John peeling an orange while that pealing anthem was being
ere sheer nonsense to affirm that a shepherd ought not to shear
ep.
pinned some ravelled sleave upon the sleeve of her dress.
the man steal the steel he offered for sale?
prince ordered sweet wine to be furnished to all his suite.
ear started to his eye, though he saw tier above tier of guns on
t.
team of horses is ploughing in the fields, which teem with verdure.
has been very weak all this week.

The chagrin of poor Moses must have been great when he foun how he had been imposed upon with regard to the spectacles shagreen cases.

I did not assent to your proposal of making the ascent of the h

The bell rang, and then the belle of the evening entered the r

He made a hole in which to bury the berry.

The chickens were bred on bread made of rye meal.

They led him through the forest to the lead mines.

Your guest shrewdly guessed my object last night.

I will lessen your lesson if you find it too long.

I heard at the levee to-day that the Parliament propose to new tax.

If you do not allow me to sit at rest, I will wrest that stick fro

Did the hermit sell his right to the cell? The seller has gone in a cellar.

He spent every cent he had for a scent bottle, which he se friend.

The weather was cold when the shepherd brought a wether fr hill.

The man was on his way to dye the web of cloth, when he re an injury which caused him to die.

By next week he will buy a farm.

It is fatiguing, in a warm clime, to climb high hills.

If you find the document, and do not return it, you will b by the court.

It is now high time to hie homeward, for the sun is not high.

He hied home to hide his part of the spoil.

I asked him if he was pleased; he looked in my eye, and said, '

I walked through the aisle of the church, which stood on the

Do not lie down in the lye.

Every mite in that cheese might be removed. You might given your mite.

I meet the knight almost every night in the street.

Thomas pries into the class register, to learn whether he is to get a prize.

The choir made use of more than a quire of paper.

I will write to the wheelwright, and tell him it is not right fo to observe that rite.

He makes a wry face at the rye-bread and water offered to hi

At the first sight of your house he said he would cite you the council for choosing a site so near his premises.

It is childish for a boy of your size to heave so many sighs such a trifle.

Slight all those tricks performed by sleight of hand.

e told, in fine style, how he got over the stile in his haste.
t this time last year the thyme was in bloom.

ave you been told to make a bin for the corn?
ey intend to gild the ceiling of the Guildhall.
ere is no guilt in making use of gilt vessels.
was a grisly sight to see the huge grizzly bear torn in pieces.
eard him sing a beautiful hymn.
may take my ease in my own inn.
e was told to kill the dog, and throw it into the kiln.
e links of the chain have chafed the neck of the lynx.
an knit, but I never saw a nit.
e is quite prim; but the child, with a primer in her hand, is amer.
ey who ring the bells for joy to-day, may wring their hands in to-morrow.
will give you a cygnet, if you will place your signet on the book.
sten the saddle on the horse with a single cingle.

e boar broke the door of his pen and bore away a part of it.
e was borne far beyond the bourn of his native country.
pid gave his bow into the hands of that elegant beau.
e beau spent an hour in trying to tie a bow to please himself.
e soon began to broach the subject of the new brooch.
e mistress told her to close the trunk containing her clothes.
ou have spoiled the cole by letting it fall on the coal.
is manners are coarse, as might be expected on a race course.
e of his own corps cut the core out of a nut and gave it to him.
y aside your coat and assist in getting the flock into the cote.
ed the tame doe with some dough.
e had four of his fore teeth extracted.
is forte seems to be to fight behind a fort.
the fourth day of May he went forth to sow.
ou have grown so fat that hard work makes you groan.
e horde of gipsies have a hoard of stolen goods.
e dug a hole and hid the whole of his money in it.
ound his home stood a grove of trees, among which were the , the oak, and the elm.
at lone old man gave me the loan of an axe.
eard a moan among the new mown hay.
ere was a mote in his eye, so that he did not distinctly see the

e did not know how to say no.
will give you some of this ore, if you will take your oar and row er the ferry.

. You will see a pole at the end of the booth, having the state the poll marked on it.

He rode along the new road.

I saw a roe feeding behind a row of trees.

I rose and saw three roes standing between two rows of rose bush

He left Rome in the spring to roam over the south of Italy.

Notwithstanding the sore on the neck of the dove, it can still s aloft.

I heard a cobbler, who could scarcely put a sole on a shoe, say t the soul is not immortal, and his sole reason was he could not lieve it.

He wrote the passage so often that he could say it by rote.

He sent the shipwright to cobble the old coble lying on the beac

While the cook was coddling the codlings, the maid made ready table.

I paid the old man a groat to see his grot or cell.

He turned the key in the lock, and went with me to see a beaut loch (lough) behind the hill.

He will not deny that he tied the knot.

I broke a chord of my violin by tying a cord too tightly around i

The man that brews the ale received a severe bruise on his foot.

It was soon bruited abroad that the brute had gored him.

The crews of the vessels, sent to cruise on the coast of Africa, suff much.

That rude man says, that one rood of his land is worth more tha acre of ours.

On your route through the forest you would observe many a on the surface of the ground.

That very rude boy threw a stone through the window.

The two deer which you gave to me cost you far too dear a price

Choose any apple you please, but he that chews that one m have good teeth.

The wind blew away my blue silk handkerchief.

I came early, though the dew was on the grass, to pay you money due.

Did you bind the ewe to the yew tree?

The flue was on fire, and the sparks flew about in all directions.

I sent Hugh to hew a piece of timber of a peculiar hue.

I heard the poor infant mewl in the pannier on the back of mule.

The royal mews is not a fit place wherein to muse.

He knew very well that the furniture was new.

Use the ewes well during winter.

We saw a rabbit run into its burrow in the warren, within the bough of Dunse.
What surly man who shot the chough is a rough chuff.
When you are done, put the saddle on the dun pony.
Dost thou not see the dust upon the book?
We speak of fungous substances, and we call a mushroom a fungus.
The decisions given at the joust were regarded as just.
Did none of you ever see a nun in a convent?
The stake, placed near the plum tree, is not plumb; try it by the plumb line.
The material, of which the ruff is made, is coarse and rough.
After he had rung the funeral bell, he sat down and wrung his hands in bitter sorrow.
He found the skull of a fish in the bottom of his scull.
Some think the sum of money far too great.
I saw your son, standing without his cap, in the rays of the sun.
The sutler was a subtler reasoner than the sergeant.
When the tun is filled it will weigh more than a ton.
He won only one game, and I once won two.

His berth has been a good one ever since the birth of his first son.
I heard that he sold the entire herd to one butcher.
She spread the furs on the furze bushes to dry.

Bow down and lift that green bough.
The goats browse along the brows of the mountains.
That fowl is a very foul bird.
We are glad to receive our friends at any hour.

SECTION II.

Words which are spelled alike, but which differ in pronunciation and meaning.

use, ill usage
use, to use ill—to reproach
as a Roman coin
as so
ass, a kind of fish
ass, low notes in music
char, to burn partially
char, to do little jobs of work

clēanly, neatly
clĕanly, free from filth
clōthes, provides with dress
clō*thes*, garments
coürtesy, civility—kindness
coürtesy, act of respect made by women
diffuse, scattered—not concise
diffuse, to spread abroad

dŏes, female deer
dŏes, 3d per. sing. of do—dŏth
excuse, an apology
excuse, to pardon
fŏrm, a class—a long seat
fŏrm, shape—figure
grease, melted fat
grease, to smear with grease
gill, gills, the lungs of a fish
gill, the fourth part of a pint
hĭnder, on the back side
hĭnder, to prevent
house, a place of abode
house, to put into a house
lēad, to guide
lĕad, a heavy metal
learned, intelligent—skilful
learned, did learn
lease, to let houses or lands for rent
lease, to glean
līve, living—alive
live, to exist
mouse, an animal
mouse, to catch mice
number, to count
number, more torpid
nŏtable, remarkable—disting
nŏtable, careful—bustling
pŏll, the head—a place of el
pŏll, pet name for a parrot
prīmer, more excellent
prĭmer, a child's first book
rāven, a bird
răven, to devour
rēad, to peruse a book
rĕad, did rēad
sewer (sō-er), one who sews
sewer (sô-er), a drain
slough, a miry place
slough (sluff), the cast-off sk snake
tărry, to wait
tärry, covered with tar
tēar, a drop of water from th
teār, to rend—a rent
use, act of using—utility
use, to make use of—to emp
wīnd, to turn round
wind, air in motion
wŏrsted, defeated
wôrsted, a kind of woollen y
wôund, a hurt
wound, part of the verb to w

Exercise for Reading and Dictation.

I learned that, though you abuse that learned man, he will abuse in return.

The man who sings bass, caught a bass in the lake, as I pass which I gave him an old coin called an as.

The charwoman is very cleanly, she brings in the charcoal a all her work very cleanly.

The generous lady, who clothes so many orphan children, r the child with the greatest courtesy, and when the girl was ad she made a courtesy, and thanked the lady for her clothes.

He does not write vigorously, his style is too diffuse.

The excuse you make is not sufficient, so I cannot excuse you

You must form your letters better, or you cannot be admi the fourth form.

As he held the fish by the tail more than two gills of wa from its gills.

3072.5

did not hinder the journey, but he put "Rachel and Joseph
lermost."
e built the house so large that he could house all his cattle during
winter.
e undertook to lead them and the live stock to a place near the
l mines, where they might live for a time.
n that notable occasion I first heard of his notable housekeeper.
read in the primer that the ravens croak and the lions raven.
arry for me till I put this tarry stick into the slough.
hen the child saw the tear in her dress, a tear came to her eye.
he wind was very high, so we remained at home to wind that
sted yarn, which the servant had not wound yesterday, on account
he wound she received in her hand.

SECTION III.

Words distinguished by the place of the accent.

n most of the following words the accent is regulated by the appli-
on. When used as verbs, the accent is placed on the last syllable
s, absent′, reprimand′. Except attrib′ute.

ent, not present
ent′, to keep away
tract, an abridgment
tract′, to draw or separate from
—to abridge
ent, a peculiar tone in speak-
g or pronouncing—stress or
orce given to a particular syl-
able in a word—a mark by
which the accent is denoted
ent′, to mark the accent—to
ive or express the accent
ix, a post-fix, or part added to
word
x′, to join or unite to
ribute, a quality
rib′ute, to assign to
′ment, an increase
gment′, to increase
′gust, the eighth month
gust′, great—majestic

ce′ment, that which unites
cement′, to unite
com′pact, an agreement
compact′, firm—solid
col′lect, a short prayer
collect′, to bring together
com′ment, an exposition
comment′ (upon), to expound
com′pound, a mixture—an en-
closure
compound′, to mix—to come to
terms of agreement
con′cert, a musical entertainment
—agreement of design
concert′, to contrive—to plan
con′crete, a mass formed of parts
concrete′, to unite in one body
con′duct, behavior
conduct′, to lead—manage
con′fine, a boundary
confine′, to limit—to imprison

con'flict, a struggle—a contest
conflict', to oppose
con'jure (*kun'-jur*), to practise the arts of a conjurer
conjure', to call upon with adjuration—to entreat in the most earnest manner
con'sort, wife or husband—a companion
consort', to associate with
con'test, a dispute—a struggle
contest', to dispute—to contend
con'tract, a binding agreement
contract', to draw together or agree
con'trast, opposition of figures
contrast', to place in opposition
converse', conversation—the opposite or contrary
converse', to discourse familiarly with
con'vert, a person converted
convert', to change or turn
con'vict, a person convicted
convict', to prove guilty
con'voy, an escort or guard
convoy', to escort—to accompany as a guard
coun'termand, an order to the contrary
countermand', to revoke a former order
des'cant, a song—a discourse
descant', to harangue
desert (*dezert'*), that which one *deserves*—degree of merit
desert (*dez'-ert*), a wilderness—a deserted place
di'gest, materials arranged
digest', to arrange—to dissolve
dis'count, abatement for ready money
discount', to make an abatement
en'trance, the act or the place of entering
entrance', to put into a tra
ecstasy
es'cort, an armed guard
escort', to accompany as a g
es'say, an attempt—a treati
essay', to attempt—to try
ex'ile, a person banished—b
ment
exile', to banish
ex'port, a commodity export
export', to carry or ship goo
of the country
ex'tract, something extract
extract', to draw out or fro
fer'ment, a boiling—a tumu
ferment', to cause or produ
mentation
fre'quent, often occurring
frequent', to visit often
gal'lant, brave (applied to m
men)
gallant', particularly attent
ladies
im'port, any commodity im
—meaning—consequence
import', to bring from ab
to mean or signify
in'cense, perfume or fra
exhaled by fire
incense', to inflame—to enr
in'crease, augmentation
increase', to make more or
in'lay, something inlaid
serted
inlay', to lay or put in
in'sult, an affront
insult', to treat with insole
in'terchange, a mutual ex
—commerce
interchange', to exchange w
in'terdict, a prohibition
interdict', to prohibit
invalid (*in'valeed*), one w
disabled by sickness, w
or old age

id (*inval'id*), weak—of no
ce or weight
te, the 60th part of an hour
small portion of time
te', small—diminished
n'duct, bad behavior
nduct', to behave badly
t, something seen—an end
ourpose
t', to make an objection to
o oppose by argument
harge, too great a charge
harge' to charge too much
o crowd
hrow, defeat —discomfiture
destruction
hrow', to defeat — to dis-
nfit—to destroy
me, fragrance
ne', to scent
it, a written authority from
excise officer for removing
ds
t', to authorize—to allow
dent (*pres'edent*), a previous
e or example
'dent, preceding or going
ore—former
x, a particle or preposition
fixed to a word
', to put before
ise, an antecedent state-
nt
ise', to state beforehand
ge, a prognostic or sign
ge', to foretell or forebode
nt, something presented—a
or offering

present', to give formally
prod'uce, that which is produced
produce', to bring forth
proj'ect, a scheme—a contrivance
project', to form in the mind—to jut out
prot'est, a solemn declaration
protest', to declare solemnly
reb'el, one that rebels
rebel', to oppose lawful authority
rec'ord, a register—a memorial
record', to register
ref'use, what is refused as useless —worthless remains
refuse', to reject
rep'rimand, a censure
reprimand', to chide or rebuke—to censure
sub'ject, placed under—liable to —one under the dominion of another—the question or matter under consideration
subject', to place under—to reduce to submission
su'pine, a kind of verbal noun
supine', lying with the face upwards—indolent
sur'name, family name
surname', to add another name
sur'vey, a view taken
survey', to take a view
tor'ment, torture—vexation
tor'ment', to put to pain—to vex
trans'fer, the act of transferring
transfer', to assign or make over
trans'port, rapture—a vessel for conveying soldiers beyond sea
transport', to carry beyond sea as a convict—to put into ecstasy

Exercises for Dictation.

se sentences should not only be read, but also written, marking the accent properly.)

e boys, who were absent from school yesterday, must not absent selves again, without special permission.

To accent a word properly, is to place the accent on the ri syllable.

We can attribute the attribute of prescience to God alone.

Did you abstract from my desk the abstract which I made of lecture?

You must affix each prefix and affix properly.

Their august monarch died in August last.

By prefixing the augment, you augment the length of the word.

The troops stood in compact order, while their generals signed compact.

They met to concert measures for conducting the concert.

His conduct was so bad that unless he conduct himself better, cannot remain in school.

He must confine his operations within the confines of his own te tory.

Their accounts of the conflict conflict with each other.

I conjure you to refrain from attempting to conjure by such me

He intends to contest the result of the late contest.

The builders who contract for the works are all able to fulfil terms of the contract.

Should he desert his friend in the desert, both would suffer.

A convoy of war vessels was sent to convoy the emperor home.

An armed escort was appointed to escort us through that m tainous region.

When he discounted that bill he charged a high discount.

That extensive house exports a large share of the exports of country.

Extract the juice of the lemons, as directed in the extract I r from the paper yesterday.

The gallant officer was very gallant in his manners last night.

Too frequent opportunities were afforded him to frequent thea and places of public amusement.

He imports largely, thereby increasing the imports of the count

You will greatly incense the old man if you ask him why he bu incense in his room.

The reasons for excluding that poor invalid from the hospital utterly invalid.

A minute is a very minute portion of time, yet of great value.

If I knew the object he has in view, I might not object to his cou

He saw some presage in the sky, which seemed to him to presage overthrow of the city.

I cannot, at present, in person present you with the present whi hereby send.

Permit me to see the permit for removing the goods.

You need not produce a better sample of the produce of the coun

e project you propose is so impracticable, that unless you can pro-
a better, the affair must be given up.
arnestly protest against their protest being recorded.
ould he rebel against the government, he must expect the fate of
el
e very dogs refuse to eat the refuse you offered to him.
will record the transaction and send you a copy of the record.
s remarks on that subject may subject him to a great amount
ouble.
e former survey was so incorrect that it was resolved to survey
whole territory anew.
e has already made a transfer of his goods, and cannot therefore
sfer them to you.
very large transport will be required to transport all these troops
s the sea.

ace the accent on different syllables in the following words, and
e the part of speech to which they belong when so accented; and
truct short sentences exemplifying their use:—

tribute, countercheck, counterbalance, countermine, convert, counterplot, countersign, interdict, desert, gallant, august, minute, invalid, misconduct, overflow, overturn, retail, suffix, undress, upstart, foretaste, premise.

SECTION IV.

rds of similar sound, which require to be very distinctly pronounced in order to be distinguished. The difference between some of them is very slight.

d, with a loud voice
wed, did allow
r, an erection on which offer-
gs or sacrifices are laid
r, to change
r, a boring instrument
ur, a soothsayer
ler, the outer edge
rder, one who boards
al, pertaining to a wedding
lle, a piece of harness used to
uide a horse

Britain, the name of a country
Briton, an inhabitant of Britain
calendar, an almanac
calender, a machine for pressing cloth
carat, a small weight
carrot, a vegetable
caster, one who casts, or that from which something is thrown
castor, the beaver—a kind of oil
cellar, a place where certain kinds of goods are stored
seller, one who sells

censor, one who finds fault
censer, a vessel to hold incense
choler, anger—wrath
collar, something worn around the neck
council, an assembly
counsel, to advise—advice
culler, one who culls or selects
color, a hue, as black or red
currants, fruit
currents, running water
depository, a place where things are deposited
depositary, one who has charge of a depository
deviser, one who devises—an inventor
divisor, a term used in arithmetic
fool, an unwise person
full, filled up
fir, a kind of tree
fur, skins with soft hair
holy, sacred
wholly, entirely
lessen, to make less
lesson, a precept—a task
manner, method—way
manor, a domain
metal, a mineral, as gold, silver
mettle, spirit—courage
miner, one who works in a mi
minor, one under legal age
naughty, wicked—worthless
knotty, full of knots
ottar, oil of roses
otter, an animal
plaintiff, one who prosecutes a lawsuit
plaintive, mournful
precedent, an example
president, one who presides
principal, chief—money at inte
principle, a maxim—rule of ac
profit, advantage—gain
prophet, one who foretells eve
rabbet, a term in carpentry
rabbit, the name of an animal
sailer, that which sails
sailor, a seaman—mariner
stationary, remaining in one p or state
stationery, pens, paper, &c.
succor, help
sucker, a young shoot
symbol, a sign—a type
cymbal, a musical instrument
treaties, agreements
treatise, a book
vial, a phial or small bottle
viol, a musical instrument

Exercises for Reading and Dictation.

(In reading these sentences care should be taken to pronounce ambiguous words very distinctly.)

We are not allowed to speak aloud during study hours.
Tell the architect that he must alter the form of the altar.
The aged augur first bored three holes in the board with an auger.
One of the boarders stepped on the border of the flower-plot.
One of the bridal party happily caught my horse by the bridle.
I am still a Briton, though I do not reside in Britain.
Look into your calendar and ascertain when the instrument call a calender was first used.

at gold is ten carats fine, and is of the color of a pale red carrot.
es the caster contain a bottle of castor oil?
e seller of these goods lives in a cellar.
e appointed censor would not allow the boy to touch the censer
censo.
e man was in great choler because the collar was not ready.
fore we sailed down the rapid currents of the St Lawrence, t.
g girl had brought on board a basket of white currants.
counselled me to bring my case before the council at its next
ing.
e culler was required to select the fruit according to its color.
e deviser of the scheme erred by making use of a wrong divisor.
e depositary reports 600 volumes in the depository.
at fool is full of nonsense.
ound that piece of soft fur lying near the old fir tree.
at holy man is wholly devoted to his sacred work.
your lesson is too long, I will lessen it somewhat.
e lord of that manor has a distinguished manner of speaking.
metal horse cannot be called a horse of mettle.
e owner of the large mines, where this miner works, is still a
r.
at naughty boy struck the dog with a knotty stick.
dropped a few drops of the ottar of roses on the skin of the otter.
e plaintiff in the case spoke in a very plaintive voice.
e president said he could not allow that precedent.
e principal of the school said it would be his principal aim to
uct the institution on sound principles.
e prophet of old spake for our profit.
told the joiner to rabbet the boards with which he covered the
for my rabbit.
e sailor said his ship was a first-rate sailer.
s I am to be stationary for a time, I require the less stationery.
e boy was sent to cut away the sucker with a sharp knife, with
h he wounded himself so badly that had I not come to his suc-
he could not have got home.
e employed the cymbal as a symbol of his profession.
e published a treatise concerning all the treaties of that age.
e poured from a vial a few drops of essence on his viol.

SECTION V.

A Collection of words which have a variety of meanings, and are used in different senses.

(The particular meaning of such words, in any case, must be determined by the sense of the passages in which they occur.)

Each word in a language, when first formed, had doubtless one meaning which it was designed to express, and which may styled its primary signification. But a living language is ever ject to change, both in the forms and uses of words; and other meanings become associated with them, which may be arded as their secondary or figurative signification.

There is generally a natural, though not always an obvious, nection between the secondary and primary meaning of a w which is very pleasing to trace, and which it is the duty of a ful teacher to point out to his pupil.

Some words have lost their primary signification, and are used only to express their secondary meaning.

Many words, though written and pronounced exactly alike, derived from different roots, and hence their different meanin as bay, corn.*

Although the meaning of a word may often be correctly infe from its place and use in a sentence, yet in order to be able employ a word properly, it is necessary that its various meani be known.

The following list, which contains many words in common is designed as an exercise in the different uses of words; pupils should be required to construct sentences containing words, properly employed in their different significations.

Address, deportment—dexterity—the direction of a letter—a peti —to accost

---

*Bay, A.S. bugan, to bend, a bay, or bight of the sea; a bay bow window.

Bay, Gr. bais, a palm branch; the color of the fruit. babius. Fr. bai, a chestnut color, applied specially to horses.

Bay, Fr. abayer, to bark at; or abbayer, to expect.

Corn, Lat. granum, garn, garnery, grain — a grain, or min particle, hence to put grains of salt on meat.

Corn, Lat. cornu, horn, a hard substance.

what we breathe—music—mien
, a corner—a point where two lines meet—to fish with a line and hook
rent, plain—visible—seeming—not real
, part of any curved line—part of a bridge—mirthful—roguish—shrewd
, trees—what remains after combustion
elor, an unmarried man—a university degree
a bit of food put on a hook to allure fish—a temptation—refreshment—to worry with dogs
a round thing—a game—an entertainment with dancing
, a heap of earth—the land bordering on a river or canal—a place where money is kept
a piece of wood, &c., to stop a passage—the place where the criminal stands in court—a division in music—to fasten—to hinder
, the rind of a tree—a kind of ship—to make the noise a dog does
, the foundation—vile—worthless
e, to pour the dripping over roasting meat—to sew slightly.
a stick to strike a ball—an animal like a mouse, with wings of skin
, an opening on a coast—a projecting window—a color—a kind of tree—a state of defiance—to bark at
m, a large piece of timber—a ray of light
e, to carry—to endure—a rough, savage animal
, what we sleep on—the channel of a river
le, an insect—a heavy mallet
, the beak of a bird—an account of money, &c.
et, a log of wood—a note—to direct by ticket where to lodge
a small piece—the iron put into a horse's mouth
le, the cutting part of a tool—a leaf of grass or corn—the flat bone of the shoulder—the flat part of an oar
w, a stroke—a sudden calamity—to puff—to blossom
rd, a plank—a table—to live with another for a certain price—a council or commission
t, a covering for the leg—profit—advantage
nd, a limit—a leap—did bind
l, a vessel for liquids—to roll
, a tree or shrub—a case or chest—a blow with the closed hand—a seat in a playhouse—the driver's seat on a coach—to fight with the fists
ce, to bind—a couple or pair
zier, a worker in brass or copper—a pan to hold coals
ook, a rivulet—to endure
ll, an animal—an edict of the pope—a blunder

Butt, a large cask or barrel—the mark aimed at—a person at wh
jests are aimed—to strike with the head or horns
Calf, the young of a cow—the thick part of the leg
Cape, a headland—a covering for the shoulders
Caper, to skip and jump like a goat—a frolic—a bud that is pickl
Card, thick, stiff paper—to comb wool, &c.
Case, a covering—state of things—variation of nouns
Cashier, one who has charge of the cash—to dismiss from office
Cast, to throw—to form in a mould—a moulded form
Cataract, a waterfall—a disease in the eye
Charge, care—command—accusation—attack—expense
Chase, to hunt—hunting—to engrave on metals
Cleave, to split—to stick or adhere
Club, a heavy stick—a society—to unite together
Cockle, a shell-fish—a weed that grows among grain
Comb, an instrument for the hair—the crest of a cock—the cells
which bees put honey
Commit, to intrust—to be guilty of—to send to prison
Concordance, agreement—an index to words in the Bible
Copy, a model to be imitated—an imitation
Corn, grain—a horny substance on the foot—to salt slightly
Count, to reckon—a title of honour—a point in an indictment
Counter, a shop table—a sort of coin—contrary
Court, space before a house—a little street—a hall of justice—
assembly of judges—the residence of royalty—to solicit—to wo
Crab, a shell-fish—a wild apple
Craft, cunning—a trade—a small sailing vessel
Crane, a long-legged bird—an engine to raise weights—a bent tube
draw liquor out of a cask
Cricket, a chirping insect—a game with bats and ball
Crop, the harvest—the craw of a bird—to cut short
Cross, a straight body laid over another—misfortune—peevish—
thwart
Crow, a large black bird—an iron lever—the voice of a cock—
triumph
Cry, to call out—to weep
Dam, the mother of an animal—a bank to confine water
Date, a time—the fruit of the date tree
Deal, to share—a share—to traffic—a fir plank
Dear, expensive—precious—beloved
Deck, to cover—to adorn—the floor of a ship
Desert', merit or demerit—to forsake
Die, to cease to live or exist—a stamp—a little cube
Diet, an assembly of states—food—to eat by rule
Dock, a place where ships lie, or are built—an herb—to cut off

own, soft feathers—an open plain—not up
raw, to drag—to take from a cask or well—to delineate
rill, to bore holes—to exercise recruits
rug, a medicine—any worthless thing
un, dark colored—a clamorous creditor
ar, the organ of hearing—a spike of corn
der, older—the name of a tree
ngross, to occupy the whole—to copy writings in large characters
ntertain, to amuse—to hold in the mind
ven, level—evening—not odd—so much as
xact, accurate—to require authoritatively
xpress, to squeeze out—to utter—to send hastily—a message
air, beautiful—just—favorable—a periodical market
are, the price of passage by land or water—provisions
ast, firm—swift—abstinence from food
awn, a young deer—to court servilely—to flatter
ell, did fall—to cut or knock down—cruel
ellow, an associate—one of a pair—a mean wretch
elt, perceived—the substance of which hats are made
igure, shape—a statue—a numerical character
ile, a rasping tool—a line on which papers are put
illet, a band—a chaplet round the head—the thick part of a leg of veal
ine, thin—clear—splendid—a forfeit—the end
irm, strong—steady—a name for a house of trade
it, proper—suitable—a paroxysm—to suit
lag, a water plant—a paving stone—colors or ensigns—to grow spiritless
latter, smoother—to praise falsely
leet, a number of ships—a navy—nimble
lock, a company of birds or beasts—a lock of wool
lue, a chimney—soft fur or down
oil, a defeat—leaf-metal—a blunt sword
old, a double or plait—an enclosure for sheep
oot, part of the body on which we stand—twelve inches
orge, to form by the hammer—to counterfeit
ounder, one who establishes—a caster—to sink to the bottom—to lame a horse
ret, to wear away by rubbing—to be peevish—to vex
ry, a swarm of young fishes—to dress food in a pan
uller, nearer full—a cleanser of cloth
ame, sport—a single match at play—animals hunted or shot
in, a snare—a spirit flavored with juniper berries
loss, superficial lustre—a comment
ore, clotted blood—a triangular piece—to pierce with a horn

Grain, corn—any minute particle—a small weight
Grate, a range of bars—to wear away by rasping—to make a h
noise
Grateful, thankful—delightful
Grave, the place where corpses are put—serious—to engrave or c
Graze, to feed on grass—to touch lightly
Green, colored like grass—fresh—unripe
Gross, large—coarse—the chief part—twelve dozen
Ground, earth—to found—sharpened by grinding—reduced to po
Gum, the flesh about the teeth—a sticky substance that oozes
trees
Habit, the state of a thing—custom—dress
Hail, frozen rain—to salute
Hamper, a large packing basket—to perplex—to clog
Heaven, the eternal abode of the good—the sky
Help, to assist—to prevent—to avoid
Hide, to conceal—the skin of an animal
Hind, backward—a female stag—a peasant
Hop, to jump on one leg—a climbing plant
Host, the master of a feast—landlord of an inn—an army—any
number
Hue, a color—a tint—a clamor
Husband, a married man—to manage frugally
Instant, urgent—immoderate—current—a moment
Jar, an earthern vessel—a rattling sound—discord—the state
door not quite shut
Jet, a black fossil—a spout of water—to jut out
Just, upright—exactly—nearly
Key, an instrument to open a lock—means of solving difficulties
Kind, benevolent—a sort or species
Kite, a bird of prey—a paper toy to fly
Lace, a string—curiously woven thread
Lake, a large body of fresh water—a beautiful red color
Lap, to lick like a dog—to fold—the part formed by the knees
sitting posture
Last, latest—to continue—to endure—the mould on which shoes
made
Lawn, an open space between woods—fine linen
Lay, to place down—to wager—did lie—a song—not clerical
League, a confederacy—a distance of three miles
Lean, to incline—the muscular part of flesh—thin
Leave, permission—to quit—to desist
Left, not taken—the hand not taken—not the right
Let, to permit—to hinder—a hindrance
Letter, a vowel or consonant—an epistle—one who lets

e, to rest—to utter wilful falsehoods—a fiction
ght, bright—to kindle—illumination—knowledge—not heavy—to settle
ke, resembling—to approve—as
me, burnt chalk—a sort of lemon—a sticky substance—a kind of tree
ne, a string—a single verse—to cover inside
nk, a single ring of a chain—a torch—to connect
ter, a portable bed—straw laid under animals—a number of things in disorder—a brood of animals
ck, a complicated fastening—a contrivance to raise barges in canals—a quantity of hair or wool
ng, drawn out—to desire earnestly
t, fortune—chance—a parcel—a portion
ace, an ensign of authority—a kind of spice
il, defensive armor—a post-bag of letters
ngle, to smooth linen—to cut and tear
arch, the third month—to walk in procession
st, the pole to which the sails of a ship are fixed—the fruit of an oak or beech tree
tch, a thing that easily inflames—an equal—a thing that suits—a marriage—a game
tter, material substance—subject of discourse—consequence
ead, a meadow or pasture field—honey-wine
eal, a repast—the flour of corn
ean, base—niggardly—middling—medium—to intend—to signify
eet, to come face to face—proper—suitable
ine, a cavern dug for minerals—belonging to me
int, a plant—the place where money is coined
inute, the sixtieth part of an hour—a short note
ole, a little animal—a spot on the skin—a mound
oor, a marsh or fen—a negro—to fasten by anchors
ortar, a vessel in which things are pounded—cement for bricks and stones—a short wide cannon for bombs
ould, the ground in which plants grow—the shape in which things are cast—concretions by decay—to grow mouldy
ail, a metal spike—the horny substance at the end of the fingers and toes—sixteenth of a yard
ap, a short sleep—the down on cloth, &c.
eat, an ox or cow—elegant—pure
ervous, vigorous—having weak nerves
blige, to compel—to bind—to please
rder, regularity—a command—class
rgan, a natural instrument of sense—a musical wind instrument
unce, a small weight—an animal like a panther

Page, one side of a leaf—a young attendant on a prince
Pale, wan—dim—a stake or rail to enclose grounds—a dist territory
Pall, a mantle of state—to become insipid
Palm, the inner part of the hand—a tree—victory—to impos by fraud
Partial, fond of—affecting only a part
Paste, a mixture of flour and water—an imitation of precious st
Patient, enduring—persevering—a sick person
Peck, a quarter of a bushel—to pick up food with the beak—to with a pointed instrument
Peer, an equal—a nobleman—to look narrowly
Pen, a writing instrument—a small enclosure
Perch, five and a half yards—that which birds sit on—a kind o
Pet, a slight passion—a favorite
Pike, a long lance—a fish of prey
Pile, a beam driven into the ground—a heap—hairy surface
Pine, a tree—to languish
Pinion, a wing—fetters for the arms—a small-toothed wheel same axis as a larger one—to shackle
Pink, a flower—a rose color
Pitch, thickened tar—degree of elevation—to throw—to fall he —to fix or place
Plate, a small round dish—vessels of gold or silver—flattened
Poach, to boil slightly—to take game stealthily
Pole, a long piece of timber—five and a half yards in length—t tremity of the earth's axis—a native of Poland
Port, a harbor—the gun-hole in a ship—mien—a sort of win Oporto
Porter, a door-keeper—one who carries loads—strong beer
Post, a piece of timber set up—a messenger—employ—to quickly—to copy into a ledger—to send a letter by mail
Pound, twenty shillings—a weight—a prison for stray bea strike repeatedly
Prefer, to choose before another—to advance—to offer
Prune, to lop trees—a dried plum
Pulse, motion of the blood in an artery—a kind of plant
Pump, an engine to raise water—a dancing shoe
Pupil, the apple of the eye—a scholar—a ward
Purchase, to buy—convenience for using force
Quarter, a fourth part—mercy by a conqueror—eight bushels —to lodge soldiers by billet
Race, a generation—a course at running
Rail, a pailing or post—to speak contemptuously
Rank, luxuriant—rancid—a row or line—dignity

sh, hasty—headstrong—a breaking out
ar, the hinder part—to raise—to bring up—to rise on the hind legs
nder, one who tears—to restore—to yield
nt, a tear—income
solution, separation into parts—determination
st, repose—remainder
ght, true—straight—not left—justice—a just claim
ng, a circle—to sound a bell, &c.
ck, a vast mass of stone—to shake, to agitate
e, a female deer—the eggs of fish
se, a sweet-scented flower—did rise
e, a bitter plant—to regret, to lament
sh, a plant in marshes—to move with violence
ble, an animal—black, like the color of a sable
ck, a bag—a sort of wine—to pillage or plunder
ge, a plant like mint—wise
sh, a silken band—a window frame
w, a toothed cutting instrument—a proverb—did see
ale, a balance—graduation—a little shell on a fish's skin—to climb by ladders—to peel off in thin pieces
l, a marine animal—a stamp—to fasten a letter
ason, one of the four parts of the year—a fit time—to give a relish to—to make fit for use
e, the diocese of a bishop—to view
t, to place—to plant—to become solid—a number of things suited to each other
aft, a handle—an arrow—a narrow perpendicular pit—the pole of a carriage—part of a pillar
ed, a slight covered building—to let fall
oal, a great multitude—a sand-bank—shallow
ore, the coast of the sea—a support to a building
rub, a bush—spirit, acid, and sugar mixed
ze, bulk—a sticky substance
elt, a small sea-fish—to melt ore—did smell
le, the bottom of the foot—a small sea-fish—only
und, a noise—a shallow sea—healthy—uninjured—to try depth
irit, the soul of man—courage—an inflammable distilled liquor
ring, one of the four seasons—an elastic body—a leap—a fountain—to arise—to grow
ake, a post stuck in the ground—a pledge—hazard
eep, difficult of ascent—to soak—a precipice
teer, a young bullock—to direct a course
tem, a stalk—to oppose a current
tern, severe, harsh—the hind part of a ship
tick, a slender piece of wood—to adhere—to stab

Still, quiet—to calm—a vessel for distilling—to this time—no standing
Stock, the trunk of a tree—a family or race—a stiff cravat—quantity—part of a musket
Stocks, a place of confinement—the frame in which a ship is b the public funds
Strain, to filter—to sprain—to press—style—sound
Succeed, to follow—to prosper
Suffer, to permit, to allow—to endure, to bear
Suit, courtship—an action at law—to fit
Swallow, a bird—to take down the throat
Table, a board used for meals, &c.—an index
Tack, to join—to turn a ship—a little nail
Talent, a sum of money—a natural gift
Taper, a wax candle—regularly narrowed—slender
Tender, an attendant—a bidding—soft—to offer
Till, to cultivate—a money box—to the time
Toll, a tax on goods and passengers—to ring a bell slowly
Top, the highest part of anything—a boy's plaything
Treat, to negotiate—to discourse—to act towards a person—a fe
Tumbler, a posture-master—a large drinking glass
Turtle, a species of dove—the sea-tortoise
Usher, to introduce—one who introduces—an under-teacher
Utter, to speak—to publish—extreme—outermost
Vault, an arched cellar—to leap
Vice, wickedness—an iron screw-press—a substitute
Wages, pay to servants and work-people—carries on
Well, a deep narrow pit of water—in good health—in a proper r
Yard, enclosed ground around a house—a measure of three the support of the sails of a ship.

Examples.

air.—While enjoying together the evening air, my friend, wh a martial air about him, asked Mary to sing a Scottish air which he had heard in his boyhood.

bark.—John, take a piece of that fresh elm bark, and tie watch-dog so that he may not bark at us, as we board the bark to-night.

comb.—James sold a box of honey in the comb, and bought a and a comb to comb his hair. That cock is a sp bird, his plumage is very fine, and his comb is hig as red as coral.

grave.—He asked the sculptor, in a grave and serious man

grave that inscription upon the stone, which he proposed to erect over his mother's grave.

k.—I saw the huntsman link the hounds together with a chain, one link of which was broken. The old man carried a lighted link in his hand to show us the beauties of the cave.

ter.—The aged porter opened the gate, to allow the porter to pass through, who carried on his shoulder a cask of porter.

l.—The laborer, who cleaned the well, performed his work very well indeed; but he caught a severe cold, and has not been well since.

SECTION VI.

Owing to the composite character of the English Language ny words have similar meanings—very few are strictly synony- us—and much of the beauty and power of composition lies in proper use and appropriate application of such words. The owing exercises are designed not only to furnish suitable lling lessons of words, in phrases and short sentences indicat- their meaning, but also to accustom the pupil, in speaking writing, to use words appropriately.

The words given are only examples, which every intelligent cher can multiply as occasion requires. The pupils should be uired, in spelling each word, to give the entire phrase, or an- er similar one; and also to write out sentences containing the rds given, or others furnished by the teacher.

Verbs of similar signification.

We abandon a sinking ship
,, forsake our friends
,, desert our post

,, administer justice
,, govern a kingdom

,, adduce an argument
,, assign a reason
,, advance an opinion

We allay thirst
,, appease hunger
,, soothe pain
,, mitigate severity
,, alleviate suffering
,, relieve distress

,, argue a question
,, discuss a subject
,, dispute a claim

We assert the innocence
,, maintain the position
,, vindicate the rights

,, assist the helpless
,, succor the distressed
,, relieve the needy

,, avoid evil
,, shun danger
,, elude vigilance
,, eschew temptation

,, bind a bundle
,, tie a knot
,, fasten a gate
,, unite our efforts
,, join our hands

,, bewail the loss
,, bemoan the fate
,, deplore the ruin
,, lament the misfortune

,, build houses
,, erect monuments
,, construct machines

,, behold with admiration
,, observe with care
,, look at with pleasure

,, cease from talking
,, leave off work

,, choose one from a number
,, prefer one to another

,, cheer the desponding
,, comfort the distressed
,, console the afflicted
,, encourage the fearful

,, claim property
,, demand rights

We cover the head
,, hide the face

,, color the cheeks
,, dye the clothes
,, stain the hands

,, commit offences
,, perpetrate crimes

,, comprehend the entire d
,, understand the languag
,, apprehend the meaning
author

,, counsel a person to do
,, admonish him not to do

,, deny an accusation
,, contradict a statement
,, refute an argument

,, decorate with garlands
,, adorn with jewels
,, embellish with ornamen

,, divulge a secret
,, reveal a design
,, disclose a conspiracy

,, differ about a matter
,, dispute after we differ
,, quarrel after we dispute

,, discover what was befor
known—island
,, invent what did not b
exist—machine

,, draw a likeness
,, form an image
,, paint a picture
,, carve an effigy

effect a purpose
execute a design
accomplish an object
achieve an enterprise or exploit

enroll names
register votes
record documents

establish an institution
institute its laws
regulate its proceedings

esteem a person
estimate the value
appreciate the worth

exact obedience
extort a confession
enforce a command

expect on good grounds
hope with less confidence

enlarge a house
increase expenditure

forgive an injury
pardon an offence
excuse a fault
cancel a debt

grant a request
allow an indulgence
bestow alms or praise
afford relief
confer a favor
concede a privilege

acknowledge an error
confess a fault

suffer what cannot be removed
tolerate what we do not approve
sanction what is just

We give to inferiors
,, present to equals and friends
,, offer to superiors

,, heal a wound
,, cure a disease
,, remedy a wrong

,, hit a mark
,, strike a person
,, beat an animal

,, help a person in work
,, assist him in study
,, aid him in difficulty
,, relieve him in suffering
,, succor him in danger
,, support him in weakness

,, keep possession
,, hold opinions
,, retain an office

,, leave a place
,, quit a house
,, relinquish a position

,, live at a place
,, dwell in a house

,, lead the blind
,, guide a traveller

,, make a tool
,, form a model
,, create a desire
,, perform a service
,, cause a change
,, compose a treatise

,, meet a friend
,, confront a foe
,, face a danger

We mould a statue
„ fashion a figure
„ shape a limb

„ mount a throne
„ scale a rampart
„ climb a hill
„ ascend a mountain

„ muster soldiers or forces
„ collect an army
„ assemble the people
„ convoke a council

„ number objects
„ count moments
„ reckon profits
„ compute amounts
„ calculate expenses

„ obviate a difficulty
„ preclude a possibility
„ prevent a repetition

„ obtain rewards
„ acquire knowledge

„ order dinner
„ prescribe medicine
„ dictate terms
„ appoint a meeting

„ pare an apple or potato
„ peel an orange or lemon

„ pull a rope
„ pluck a flower
„ draw a cart
„ drag a body

„ praise a performance
„ extol a character
„ commend an action
„ applaud a deed of valor
„ approve a course of action

We refer to a statement
„ allude to a circumstance

„ reclaim the erring
„ reform the manners

„ relate an incident
„ narrate an adventure
„ recount an exploit
„ describe a scene
„ recite a tale or passage
„ rehearse a story, or what
have heard
„ repeat a statement alrea
made

„ remunerate for services
„ compensate for injuries

„ return what we have borrow
„ restore what we have taken
„ surrender what is our own

„ salute a friend
„ accost a stranger
„ address a company

„ second a motion
„ support a party

„ share our fortune
„ divide our profits
„ distribute our gifts

„ shut a door
„ close an eye

„ stray from a path
„ swerve from a principle

„ sympathize with the afflicted
„ pity the distressed
„ have compassion on the miser
able

remble with fear
hudder with horror

ake money or things
ccept an offer
eceive an appointment

se things or instruments
mploy persons or agents

surp rights
rrogate honors
ssume a position

ary our manners
hange our garments
lter our conduct

anquish an enemy
conquer a country
subdue our passions
vercome our prejudices
surmount difficulties

We overthrow a government
,, overturn a vehicle

,, view a landscape
,, see an object—tree
,, look at a picture
,, behold a spectacle—setting sun

,, want ornaments
,, need assistance
,, lack wisdom

,, wish for enjoyment
,, desire life
,, long for home

,, yield our opinions
,, cede our lands
,, deliver our property
,, surrender our rights

Nouns.

ity, power to perform
erness, power to perform well

ity, relation by marriage
anguinity, relation by blood

ement, a verbal arrangement
ract, a written agreement

tness of body
rity of mind

actions of play
rms of oratory
rements of vice
inations of beauty

den on the back
d on a wagon
ght on a ship

business of a merchant
trade of a hatter
profession of a lawyer

a case of distress
the cause of humanity

chastisement of a child, or offender
punishment of a criminal

colleague in office
partner in business
coadjutor in labor
assistant in duty

confines of a territory
limits of a town

contest of parties
conflict of opinions

continuance in respect to time
continuation in respect of space

energy of character
vigor of intellect

copy of a writing
model of a machine
pattern of a carpet
specimen of drawing
sample of grain

end of a sheet, line, or road
extremity of a country

emulation for equality
competition for superiority
rivalry for selfish gratification

colors of a regiment
flag of a ship
banner of a host

emoluments, salary—fees, &c.
perquisites, allowance above regular salary

crowd of people
herd of cattle
flock of birds
drove of swine
swarm of bees
shoal of fishes

esteem for virtues
respect for position
veneration for age and worth

cure is effected
remedy is applied

fault in conduct
defect in education

customs of a country
manners of a people
fashions of a time, age, year, or day

freedom of speech
liberty of conscience

dignity of character
haughtiness of behavior
loftiness of sentiment
pride of wealth

falsehood aims to deceive
fiction aims to amuse

disease amongst men
distemper amongst brutes

flame of fire
flash of lightning
blaze of a torch

drift of a discourse
scope of a passage
tendency of a principle

fortitude endures suffering
courage meets danger

dregs of wine
sediment of water

gang of thieves
band of robbers
crew of a vessel
company of travellers

duty, what is to be done from a sense of right—to speak truth
obligation, what is to be done to give another his right—to fulfil a promise

glory to God
honor to men

of motion	margin of a lake
y of countenance	brink of a precipice
nce of figure	edge of a knife
ns of person	rim of a wheel
	border of a shawl
hood to persist	
ess to speak	member of a family
ity to demand	limb of a body
atery to complain	
	massacre, murder without authority
esss of heart	carnage, slaughter in battle
ity of manners	
	money, a circulating medium—coin or notes
sty of purpose	cash, ready money
htness of conduct	
rity of character	
	murder is applied to men
diment hinders progress	slaughter is applied to brutes, or men in large numbers
cle prevents progress	
y, intended wrong	necessaries of life
age, injury or loss sustained	necessities of our nature
gence, scanty supply of the necessaries of life	note of triumph
rty, a want of them	sign of distress
	token of friendship
	mark of respect
of the heart	
ness of the spirit	omen of certain success
ty of manners	prognostic of a coming storm
h of expression, or intercourse	presage of future greatness
	owner of a book
l, slander written	proprietor of an estate
mation, slander spoken	possessor of a house, or farm (is not necessarily the owner of it)
eness of character	
ty of discipline	pang of conscience
ntiousness of manners	agony of remorse
oluteness of morals	anguish of despair
	privacy of home
k of distinction	retirement from business
ge of honor	seclusion from society
ma of disgrace	

produce of an acre
products of the earth
productions of nature

profit of a transaction
advantage of a position
benefit of advice

prospects in life
success in business

prosperity is opposed to adversity
success is opposed to failure

quickness of movement
swiftness of motion
fleetness of a horse
rapidity of a current
speed of a runner
velocity of lightning

reprieve from punishment
respite from toil

resemblance in figure
similarity of disposition

revenge of man
vengeance of God

rule of a sovereign
jurisdiction of a court

steadiness of conduct
stability of character
constancy of affection
firmness of purpose

society of learned men
association of merchants
company of actors
community of monks
partnership in business

sobriety of deportment
moderation of our desires
temperance in eating

stratagem in war
subterfuge in argument

suavity of language
urbanity of manners

talent for oratory
faculty of speech

tenet is maintained
dogma is asserted, or adopted
doctrine is taught, or preached

tumult of a multitude
riot of a mob
uproar among boys

utility of science
usefulness of machinery

veracity of a witness
truth of his testimony

weakness of infancy
imbecility of youth
infirmities of age

wages of a laborer
hire of a carriage
salary of a clerk

word of praise
term of reproach
expression of sympathy

work is a common duty
labor is often hard
toil is painful and wearisome
drudgery is disagreeable
employment should be regular

wealth of a country
riches of an individual
richness of a soil
opulence of a city

Adjectives and Participles.

reasoner
t player

ant boaster
cilious manner

ated by hope
gated by malice
ulated by passion

nt temples
uated customs
ue robes

ed by appearances
oted by promises

e man
ageous hero
epid warrior
ic leader, or action

evolent, having kind feelings
eficent, doing kind actions

shed from home
ed from country
elled from college

pelled by force
strained by fear

temptible action
temptuous speech

reet in advising
dent in taking advice

rived of pleasures
poiled of property
eaved of children

voted to a cause
ached to a friend

enticed by persuasions
seduced by wiles
urged by entreaties
impelled by motives

efficient teacher
efficacious medicine

enormous crime
tremendous storm

exorbitant price
extravagant expenditure

faded flower—may revive
withered leaf—cannot revive
decayed plant

genuine book—written by the alleged author
authentic record—in accordance with facts

grave subject
serious person

general, including the most part
universal, including the whole

great man
large field

haughty in demeanor
presumptuous in language

holy men
sacred things
saintly virtues

huge giant
immense structure
vast territory
extensive operations

hindered by difficulties
detained by waiting

illegible writing
unreadable book

inefficient officer
ineffectual effort

impertinent remark
impudent fellow

impracticable scheme
impossible event

jaded with business
tired of sameness
exhausted with exertion
fatigued with labor
wearied with waiting
harassed with complaints

kept from danger
saved from destruction
preserved from injury
delivered from evil

liberal allowance
generous gift
munificent donor

methodical in manner
regular in performance
punctual in attendance

notorious for misconduct
celebrated for virtuous deeds
renowned for great achievements
famous for some peculiarity
illustrious for high descent

obliged by necessity
bound by obligation

pretty cottage
handsome house
splendid mansion
palatial residence
magnificent palace

proud of superiority
vain of accomplishments

suffocated by foul air
smothered for want of air
strangled by pressure
choked by food

surprised at what was unexpect
astonished at what is great
overawed by what is vast or gra
intimidated by what is fearful

sure testimony
certain inference
safe conclusion

true report
veracious historian

truthful person
trusty servant

young man
youthful vigor
juvenile performance
puerile conduct

disreputable company
discreditable transaction

disobliging manner
unaccommodating disposition

imperishable renown
indestructible materials

indomitable will
irrepressible ardor

tiatory ceremonies	habitually profane
roductory remarks	customarily present
perceptible progress	continually happening
perceivable approach	always existing
curable disease	frequently occurring
remediable mischief	often returning, he wearies me
contestable principle	willingly came, being asked
controvertible argument	voluntarily offered, without being asked
extinguishable hatred	spontaneously proposed, without being urged
quenchable thirst	

Sentences.

ords *signify* the intentions.	The pillars *support* the building.
lence *implies* consent.	The ropes *sustain* the weight.
he beehive *denotes* industry.	The troops *maintain* the contest.
he stream *overflows* its banks.	
he water *inundates* the country.	The reed *is shaken* by the wind.
he land is *deluged* with blood.	The earth *is agitated* by an earthquake.
lague and pestilence *extirpate*.	The vessel *is tossed* by the waves.
ire and sword *exterminate*.	
Iethod *strengthens* the memory.	Pecuniary difficulties *embarrass*.
xercise *invigorates* the body.	Opposing doctrines *perplex*.
eligion *fortifies* the mind.	

The discourse *embraces* a variety of topics.
The country *contains* a multitude of people.
The lesson *includes* a portion of Scripture.

The encyclopædia *comprises* many volumes, *comprehends* all the sciences, *embraces* all subjects, *contains* much useful matter, and is designed to *include* everything of importance—and is itself *enclosed* in a case.

On our journey we were *teased* by many unpleasant trifles, *tantalized* by delusive appearances, *vexed* by the carelessness of servants, *harassed* by the importunity of beggars, and *tormented* by more serious evils.

Exercise.

Write phrases, or short sentences, containing the following words properly applied.

abdicate	acute	forbid
resign	sharp	prohibit
relinquish	keen	interdict
abhor	brave	found
abominate	courageous	establish
detest	valiant	institute
abjure	allotted	informs
renounce	appointed	teaches
recant	assigned	instructs
abridge	committed	interpose
curtail	consigned	interfere
shorten	intrusted	intermeddle
acuteness	dangerous	penetrate
penetration	perilous	pierce
sagacity	hazardous	perforate
accede	encompassed	restore
comply	environed	return
acquiesce	encircled	repay
	surrounded	
behavior	faithless	deny
conduct	perfidious	disclaim
demeanor	treacherous	disown
		disavow
confidence	heavy	shake
assurance	ponderous	agitate
effrontery	weighty	toss
couple	metamorphosed	weaken
pair	transformed	enfeeble
brace	transmuted	debilitate

Words which are nearly identical in meaning, and usually cal synonymous. The first of each pair is of English, the seco of Latin origin. The words mutually define each other. I general use the first is to be preferred.

begin	bequeath	binding	bitterness
commence	devise	obligatory	acrimony

bloody
sanguinary

bodily
corporeal

boyish
puerile

boundaries
confines

brotherly
fraternal

childhood
infancy

choice
option

corner
angle

dark
obscure

die
expire

earthly
terrestrial

eastern
oriental

enliven
animate

enough
sufficient

errand
message

fellowship
companionship

freedom
liberty

friendly
amicable

fulness
plenitude

fulness
repletion

happen
chance

heavenly
celestial

hinder
prevent

inside
interior

keeping
custody

kingly
regal

lean
meagre

likely
probable

live
exist

lively
animated

lucky
fortunate

milky
lacteal

motherly
maternal

odd
singular

opening
aperture

overflow
inundate

outlive
survive

outside
exterior

outward
external

overseer
inspector

owing
due

shepherd
pastor

shock
concussion

shun
avoid

step
pace

sweat
perspire

tasteless
insipid

teachable
docile

thick
dense

threat
menace

thoughtful
pensive

timely
seasonable

time-serving
temporizing

truth
verity

understand
comprehend

unspeakable
ineffable

unutterable
inexpressible

unwilling
involuntary

uprightness
rectitude

want
necessity

waver
fluctuate

watery
aqueous

weaken
invalidate

weapons
arms

weep
deplore

will
volition

will
testament

witness
testify

woman
female

womanly
effeminate

wonderful
marvellous

woody
sylvan

wordy
verbose

worth
value

worthless
valueless

Words of similar signification.

	Derived from	
Greek.	*Latin.*	*English.*
am'nesty	obliv'ion	forgetfulness
anal'ogy	correspond'ence	likeness
apathet'ic	insen'sible	unfeeling
apol'ogy	excuse'	plea
baptize'	immerse'	dip
bish'op	supervi'sor	overlooker
cat'alogue	in'ventory	list
cat'aract	cascade'	waterfall
cath'olic	univer'sal	whole
chron'ical	per'manent	lasting
chrys'alis	aure'lia	grub
democ'racy	repub'lic	commonwealt
di'alogue	conversa'tion	talk
didac'tic	precep'tive	teaching
doxol'ogy	glorifica'tion	praise
dyn'asty	domin'ion	power
eclec'tic	select'ing	choosing
epit'ome	ab'stract	abridgment
ellip'tical	oval	egg-shaped
eu'charist	sac'rament	holy supper
eu'logize	commend'	praise
gno'mon	in'dex	pointer
lex'icon	dic'tionary	word-book
metamor'phose	transform'	change
monar'chical	re'gal	kingly
mys'tery	se'cret	wonder
par'able	simil'itude	likeness
pathet'ic	affect'ing	feeling
periph'ery	circum'ference	boundary
phenom'enon	appear'ance	sight
proph'esy	predict'	foretell
rhet'oric	or'atory	fine speaking
sphere	globe	ball
sym'pathy	compas'sion	fellow-feeling
tautol'ogy	repeti'tion	a saying again
throne	seat	chair

Words which express opposite ideas.

love	hatred	lovely	hateful
wisdom	folly	wise	foolish
goodness	evil	good	evil

uth	falsehood	true	false
arning	ignorance	learned	ignorant
rtue	vice	virtuous	vicious
ppiness	misery	happy	miserable
pe	despair	hopeful	desperate
nocence	guilt	innocent	guilty
rth	sadness	merry	sad
ace	war	peaceful	warlike
easure	pain	pleasant	painful
se	difficulty	easy	difficult
osperity	adversity	prosperous	adverse
nty	scarcity	plentiful	scarce
uitfulness	barrenness	fruitful	barren
rtility	sterility	fertile	sterile
dustry	sloth	industrious	slothful
ligence	negligence	diligent	negligent
ealth	poverty	wealthy	poor
alth	sickness	healthy	sick
auty	deformity	beautiful	deformed
e	youth	aged	young
tiquity	novelty	ancient	novel
avery	cowardice	brave	cowardly
rdness	softness	hard	soft
ightness	dulness	bright	dull
rength	weakness	strong	weak
ngth	shortness	long	short
dth	narrowness	wide	narrow
pth	shallowness	deep	shallow
y	night	daily	nightly
at	coldness	hot	cold
ht	darkness	light	dark
eight	lightness	heavy	light
ise	silence	noisy	silent
firmation	negation	affirmative	negative
nvexity	concavity	convex	concave
ansparency	opacity	transparent	opaque
onomy	extravagance	economical	extravagant

Words which express correlative ideas.

eator	creature	leader	follower
rent	child	principal	assistant
sband	wife	captain	crew
idegroom	bride	town	country
ng	subject	clergy	laity
aster	servant	uncle	nephew

teacher	pupil	aunt	niece
ancestors	descendants	cause	effect
landlord	tenant	prior	posterior
physician	patient	superior	inferior
lawyer	client	interior	exterior
creditor	debtor	plaintiff	defendant
host	guest	original	copy
lender	borrower	question	answer
winner	loser	native	foreigner
majority	minority	vowel	consonant
seller	buyer	alkali	acid
wholesale	retail	action	passion
giver	receiver		

PART FOURTH.

YMOLOGY, OR THE DERIVATION OF WORDS.

SECTION I.

HISTORY OF THE LANGUAGE.

s English language is now a composite, or mixed language, prising words adopted, or derived from nearly all the principal guages of the world.

The history of the language, in its origin, changes, and forma-, furnishes an outline of the history of the nation.

The chief elements of the English language are the Anglo-on and the Classic.

The *Anglo-Saxon* or *English*, is the mother-tongue, or basis he language, and was a simple language for several centuries.

The *Classic* is that part of the language derived from the Latin Greek tongues, whether directly, or mediately through the nch.

The following are the leading historical facts or events, which e exerted an influence on the formation and character of the glish language.

. The occupation of the country by the primitive inhabitants, bably of Celtic origin, whose language furnishes a few words, efly geographical—as Thames, Kent, cairn, kilt, clan, *Kil*patrick. rdeen.

2. The early invasion by the Romans about 55 B.C., w introduced some military terms, mainly preserved in the nam of places—as Winchester, Lancaster, Lincoln, Stratford, (*ches* or *caster*, *coln*, and *street* or *strat*.)

3. The settlement of the Angles and Saxons, in the fifth c tury, who came from a part of Europe now included in Germa and who introduced their language, which, in the eighth centu became the language of the country.

4. The advent of the Danes, and their subsequent intercou with the inhabitants of the country. The influence of the Dan language is but slight, and is seen chiefly in the names of pla —as Grims*by*, Whit*by*, and Der*by*; *by* meaning town or village

5. The Norman Conquest, which led to the introduction a use of the French language for a time, and to its ultimate am gamation with the Saxon; the union of the two forming the r basis of our present English tongue.

6. The revival of learning, and the reformation of religi which introduced a large increase of the Classic element.

7. The number and influence of the great writers of the s teenth and seventeenth centuries, which effected many chan in the form and structure of the language.

8. The frequent wars and extensive commerce carried on w many nations, which have added many new words to the langua

9. Recent and numerous discoveries in natural science, wh have led to the formation of many technical terms.

10. Changes in the orthography of many words—which s exert an influence—the orthography of not a few words bei still unsettled.

Some authors compute the number of words in the Engli language to be as high as nearly 100,000; others reckon them about 75,000. The latter number is probably the more correct.

Of this number about 23,000 are of Anglo-Saxon origin, a nearly 50,000 are derived from the Latin and Greek.

In the language of ordinary intercourse, however, the Sax bears a much larger proportion, as it furnishes the words m generally and most frequently used.

The Lord's prayer, for instance, as given by Luke, consists 58 words, only three of which are derived from the Latin *indebted*, *temptation*, and *deliver*.

rom the Anglo-Saxon we get most of the words which relate
he home, the hearth, and the heart; to the senses, and to the
rs of every-day life.

rom the Latin we have words which relate to war, law, litera-
, and the arts.

rom the Greek we obtain the words which relate specially to
sciences.

rom the French we borrow words which pertain to art, taste,
poetry.

rom other languages we have adopted words denoting the
gs and products peculiar to the countries where they are
en, as—

ebrew—Amen, cherub, ephod, hallelujah, manna, Messiah,
bath.

rabic—Alembic, alcohol, algebra, almanac, khan, koran, divan.

ersian—Bazaar, caravan, pagoda, taffeta, scarlet.

ndian—Calico, muslin.

urkish—Dragoman, tulip, turban.

panish—Armada, mosquito, duenna, gala, lagoon, punctilio,
ver.

talian—Adagio, bandit, cameo, gazette, macaroni, piano,
net.

utch—Ballast, barge, boom, cable, sloop, skate, squint.

merica—Potato, tobacco, tomahawk, wigwam.

Definitions.

tymology is a science which explains the *origin* and *deriva-*
of words, with a view to ascertain their radical, or primary
ming.

tymology may be divided into two branches, called respec-
ly *philosophical* and *historical* etymology.

hilosophical etymology is an attempt to explain the first
in and formation of the primitive or root words in all lan-
ges, which by some are supposed not to exceed a few hundreds
umber.

istorical etymology embraces the following three things—
st. The tracing of a word to its root or roots, as unrighteousness,
ch is a modification of the root *right* by the prefix *un*, and the
affixes *ous* and *ness*.

2d. The tracing of a word to its root, and ascertaining t language whence that root is derived—as in unrighteousness, *ri* is the root, and it is derived from the Latin—*rego, rect, I rule.*

3d. The tracing of the growth of a word from its first meani to its present use, as sacrament,—from the Latin *sacramentu* a sum of money deposited as a pledge; the oath of allegia taken by a Roman soldier; a solemn obligation or engageme a sacred thing; and now a religious ordinance, as the sacram of the Lord's Supper.

Derivation is a device of language, by which the modificati of a simple idea are expressed by modified forms of the radi word—as strike, stroke, striker.

A *primitive* word is one which is not formed from any ot word—as good, man, home.

A *derivative* word is one which is formed from a primit word, by some change or addition—as from speak, speech, speak, speaker.

A *compound* word is one which is composed of two or m simple words—as steamboat, railroad, golden-feathered.

The *root* of a word is that part of it which expresses the pri tive idea—as *right* in un*right*eous, *thank* in un*thank*ful.

A *prefix* is a part added at the beginning of a word—as *fo* taste, *inter*vene, *co*-operation.

An *affix* is a part placed at the end of a word—as good*n* man*ly*, civ*ility*.

Sometimes more than one prefix or affix is used in forming same word—as *dis-com*-pose, thank-*ful-ness*, *pre-ante-pen*-ultim

Many words derived from the Classics are compound—as aq duct, telegraph.

The meaning of a compound or derivative word is equal to united meaning of its significant parts—as aqueduct, *water-lea* channel formed through which water may flow; incompressi *not together pressed can be*, that which cannot be pressed toget

The primitive or radical words of a language form but a s portion of the whole vocabulary, and in the English language t probably do not amount to 10,000.

Of the 50,000 words derived from the Latin and Greek, more than 2000 or 3000 are radicals. From twelve roots alo

ALBERTA PROVINCIAL LIBRARY

than 2000 derivatives are formed. From the verb *traho*, w, more than 200 are formed; and from *facio*, I make or do, ess than 500.

here are not less than 200 terminations, prefixes, and affixes in the formation of derivatives, and of these more than a are Anglo-Saxon.

any primitive words are formed on the principle of imitation, as—

The names of animals from the sounds they utter—as cuckoo, poorwill, quail.

Words representing the sounds uttered by animals—as coo, k, twitter, roar, buzz, purr.

Words which represent the sounds made by the motion and ing of bodies—as click, clanking, dash, thump, rattle, tinkle.

Words representing repeated or continuous sounds—as rat-ding-dong, murmur, babble, cackle, ripple.

his principle is sometimes illustrated in the collection of words sentence, as in the last of the two following lines on a sea-l:—

> "Pleased it remembers its august abodes,
> And *murmurs as the ocean murmurs there.*"

Remarks on Derivation.

. Primitive words are frequently formed by an attempt to resent the sound characteristic of the object they are intended denote.

. Every word at first had only one meaning, called its primary nification.

. The primary meaning of a derivative word is the united anings of its significant parts.

. Other meanings are frequently superadded to the primary aning of a word, which are called its secondary significations.

. The secondary meanings are connected with the primary, d derived from it.

. Words are often used both in a primary and secondary se.

. Some words have lost their primary meaning, and retain ly their secondary signification.

8. Derivatives formed by prefixes, generally belong to the s part of speech as the root; but when affixes are used they ge ally determine the part of speech to which the derivative longs.

9. Words adopted from the Latin generally undergo a cha in the termination alone—lucr*um*, lucre, act*um*, act, conf confid*e*.

10. Roots in composition generally undergo a change in vowel sounds—as from *cap*io, anti*cip*ate, dec*ep*tion, occ*u*py.

11. Words from the Latin, derived through the French, un go various changes, and are generally contracted—as imperat empereur, emperor; corona, couronne, crown; plicare, plier, pl

12. Some words are derived both directly from the Latin a mediately through the French—as from securus, *secure;* a securus, sur, *sure.*

13. In derivatives, vowels are frequently changed, and cons ants, formed by the same organs of speech, interchanged—as f fell; tell, tale; strike, stroke; prove, proof; gird, girth.

14. Saxon roots are often modified by Classic prefixes a affixes, and Classic roots by Saxon additions—as tru*ism*, *dis*lik apt*ness*, *un*just; art*ful*, *mis*use.

15. Some affixes have different and even contradictory mea ings, and sometimes they do not change the meaning of the w at all, or very slightly, hence it is frequently difficult to assign t precise import of an affix, as—lighten, enlighten; bedeck, b gird.

16. Derivatives from the Latin or Greek, or other languag may be considered as roots in English—as receive, derived fro *re* and *capio* in Latin, from which we form receiver, receipt, &c.

17. Long sounds in simple or primitive words are usual shortened in compounds and derivatives—as cāve, căvity; grāi grănary; plēase, plĕasure; sheep, shepherd.

18. The term *Anglo-Saxon*, for the sake of convenience, employed as embracing the Saxon, Gothic, and Celtic elements the language; and the term *Classic* as including the Lati Greek, and French elements.

Many Anglo-Saxon derivatives are formed simply by the omi sion, addition, or interchange of letters, without adding a syllabl

Verbs derived from verbs—as

chop	chip	cling	clinch	lash	slash
drop	droop	click	clack	melt	smelt
din	dun	wake	watch	nip	snip
fall	fell	wring	wrench	whirl	twirl

Nouns from verbs—as

bless	bliss	dig	ditch	bake	batch
feed	food	gird	girth	choose	choice
sing	song	speak	speech	hold	hilt
sit	seat	stick	stitch	lose	loss
tell	tale	strive	strife	weave	woof

feign	feigned	feint	bear	beareth	birth
flow	flowed	flood	brew	breweth	broth
gild	gilded	gilt	die	dieth	death
give	*gived*	gift	grow	groweth	growth
join	joined	joint	heal	healeth	health
weigh	weighed	weight	smite	smiteth	smith
wane	waned	want	steal	stealeth	stealth

Nouns from adjectives—as

broad	breadth	strong	strength
dear	dearth	slow	sloth
deep	depth	warm	warmth
long	length	wide	width

Families of words from a common root.

oat, bat, batter, battery, baton, beetle.
ind, band, bandage, bond, bondage, bound, boundary, bundle.
rook, crack, crick, crouch, crochet, crutch, encroach.
oot, feet, fetter, fetlock.
eal, health, hale, hail.
lip, slop, slope, slipper, slippery.
pit, spittle, spout, sputter, spatter.
ip. sop, soup, sup, supper.

ke	baker	batch	bind	binder	bundle
ak	breaker	breach	gird	girder	girdle
	digger	ditch	prate	prater	prattle
seat	sitter	saddle			
spin	spinner	spindle			
wade	wader	waddle			

SECTION II.

PREFIXES.

Prefixes are numerous, and are derived from various la guages.

The prefixes are arranged, for convenience, as to their *origi* into two classes—*Anglo-Saxon* and *Classic*.

The prefixes consist chiefly of prepositions, separable or inse arable.

A *separable* preposition is one which may be used alone— with, in *with*stand.

An *inseparable* preposition is one which cannot stand alo and is used only as a prefix—as *ig*, in *ig*noble, or *se*, in *se*lect.

In many instances the same prefix is common to several la guages, the Greek *apo* or *aph*, the Latin *a*, *ab*, or *abs*, the Fren *a*, and the Gothic *of* or *off*, differ only in form. They are th same prefix, and have the same general meaning.

The prefixes generally express motion and rest, with regard time or place, and may be classified according to the relatio they indicate.

Some prefixes are used to express different relations, and w be found in more classes than one.

1. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *in* time and place.

Anglo-Saxon—		
a	*at* or *on*	aside, ashore, abed, afoot, abreas asleep
en *or* **em**	*in* or *into*	engrave, enclose ; embalm, emb
Classic—		
in *or* **il, im, ir**	*in, on,* or *into*	include, infuse, inspect ; illumin illude, illapse ; impel, import, i press ; irradiate, irrigate
en *or* **em**	*in* or *into*	energy, endemic ; emblem, empha

2. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *within* or *between* objects in time or place.

Classic—		
enter, inter, *or* **intro**	*within* or *between*	entertain, enterprise ; intervene, i terlace, interview, intercours introduce, intromit

Prefixes which denote rest and motion *from* a place or point of time.

nglo-Saxon—		
with	*from*	offset, offspring, offshoot, offscouring; withhold, withdraw
lassic—		
ab *or* abs, apo *or* aph	*from*	abate, avoid, abuse, avert, abjure, absolve, abscond, abstract; decide, deduct, depart, detain, detract; apostle, apology, aphelion, aphœresis

Prefixes which denote rest and motion *out of* a place or point of time.

nglo-Saxon—		
·	*out of*	outbreak, outcast, outpost
lassic—		
ex, ef, ec	*out of*	educate, elect, emerge, exceed, exhaust, egress; effect, effulgence; eccentric, eclipse

Prefixes which denote rest and motion *without* or *beyond* a place or point of time.

nglo-Saxon—		
	beyond	outlive, outrun, outrage, outsell
lassic—		
ra, ultra, er, trans res, tra, ; para, a *or* meth	*beyond* or *after*	extraordinary, extravagant, extramural; ultramarine, ultramundane, ultramontane; preternatural, preterhuman, pretermit; transatlantic, transgress, trespass; traverse, traffic; paradox, paraphrase, paragraph; metaphor, metamorphosis, method

Prefixes which denote rest and motion *before* or *after* a place or point of time.

nglo-Saxon—		
·	*before*	forearm, foresee, foretell, forerunner
lassic—		
e, pre, pro, pros	*before*	antechamber, antemeridian, antepast, antedate; precede, prefer, presume, precursor; proceed, protract; purpose; prosthesis, programme
t, pur, *and* a	*after*	postpone, postscript, postmeridian; pursue; metaphysics

7. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *above* or *below* a plac or point of time.

Anglo-Saxon—

over	*above*	overcast, overcome, overflow, ov shadow
under	*below*	undergo, underhand, underra undervalue

Classic—

super, sur, supra, *and* hyper	*above* or *beyond*	superintend, supersede, superna ral; survive, surmount, surpri supramundane, supralapsari hypercritical, hyperbole, hyp borean
sub *or* suc, suf, sug, sup, sus; hypo, cata	*below* or *down*	submit, subject; succeed, succur suffer, suffuse; suggest; suppo suppose; suspend, sustain; h pocrite, hypothesis, hyphen; ca combs, cataract, catarrh, ca strophe

8. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *about* or *around* a pla or point of time.

Classic—

circum, peri	*about* or *round*	circumscribe, circumvent, circu ference; pericardium, perimet periphery, period
amphi *or* ambi	*both* or *two*	amphibious, amphitheatre, am guous

9. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *against*, in place or time.

Anglo-Saxon—

gain *and* with	*against*	gainsay, withstand

Classic—

contra, contro, counter; ob *or* oc, of, op; anti *or* ant	*against*	contradict, contravene; controve counteract, countermand, cou terpoise; object, obstruct, occu offend; oppose, oppress, oppug antidote, antithesis; antagoni antarctic

10. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *through* a place and time.

Classic—

per *or* pel; par, dia	*through*	perambulate, perforate, persecut perfect; pellucid; pardon, par mount; diagonal, diagram, di meter, diarrhœa

Prefixes which denote rest and motion *forward* and *backward* in place and time.

nglo-Saxon—		
or for	*forward*	forward, foreshadow, foreland
assic—		
	forward	promote, progress, project, procrastinate
o, re, ana	*backward* or *again*	recede, repeat, return, redeem, reflect, result; retrocede, retrograde, retrospect; analogy, analysis, anachronism

Prefixes which denote rest and motion *together* or *apart* in place and time.

assic—		
or co, cog, com, cor; a, syn *or* , syl, sy	*together*	condole, congregate, consent; coalesce, coerce, coincide; cognate, cognition; collect, collate; compose, compact; correct, corrode; juxtaposition; synagogue, synod, syntax; syllable; sympathy, symmetry, symptom; system
r di, dif; se	*apart*	dispel, dissect, disperse; dilate, digress, divert; differ, diffuse; secede, seclude, sedition

Prefixes which denote rest and motion *to* or *upon* in place and time.

assic—		
ac, af, ag, n, ap, ar, as, epi	*to*, or *upon*	adduce, advance; accede, accept; affix, affect; aggressive, aggravate; allocate; annex, annotate; append, applaud; arrest, arrive; ascend, assail; attend, attain; epidemic, epistle, epitaph, epitome

Prefixes which denote *negation* and *destitution* in place or time.

un, dis	*not*, or *opposite to*	forbid, forget, forgive, forsake; unlovely, unequal, unholy, unmanly, unjust, uncover, unfetter, unmask, untie; disjoin, disunite, disgrace
ig, il, im, ine, a *or* an	*not*, or *without*	inaccurate, incapable, infant; ignoble, ignorant; illegal, illogical; immature, immortal; irrational, irreverent; sincere, sinecure; apathy, atom, anarchy, atheist

15. Prefixes which denote *well* or *ill* in place and time.

mis	*ill* or *wrong*	misguide, misadventure, mistune, misrule
bene, *and* **eu**	*well*	benefactor, benevolence; eulogy, euphemy, eucharist
male *or* **mal**; **dys**	*ill* or *bad*	malevolence, malpractice, maltreat; dyspepsy, dysphony, dysentery

The prefixes *be*, and *en* or *em*, have different powers; when pla… before nouns or adjectives they form verbs, and have the meanin… *to make*, as, becalm, becloud; enable, enrich; embolden, empo… In adverbs and prepositions *be* has the force of *by* or *in;* as, beca… below, beside. Sometimes they merely strengthen, without chan… the meaning of the root, as, gird, begird, engird; deck, bedeck. … is sometimes used both as a prefix and affix in the same word, as, lighten, embolden.

Exercises on the primary and secondary meanings … derivatives formed by Prefixes.

The pupils should be required to write similar examples under e… of the prefixes.

ANGLO-SAXON PREFIXES, (*arranged alphabetically.*)

PREFIX.	MEANING.	DERIVATIVES.	LITERAL MEANING.	SECONDARY MEANING.
a	*at* or *on*	aground	on ground	stranded—st… ped
		ahead	at the head	forward — … ther on
be	*to make*	beguile	to use guile	to amuse—t… ceive
	about	beset	to set about	to enclose
	by or *in*	below	in a lower place	inferior in ra…
en	*to make*	ennoble	to make noble	to elevate — exalt
	in or *into*	embalm	to put in balsam	to preserve
for	*not*	forsake	not to seek	to leave — abandon
fore	*before*	forerunner	one who runs before	a herald—… senger
mis	*ill* or *wrong*	mislay	to lay in a wrong place	to lose
out	*above* or *beyond*	outpost	a place beyond the camp	a picket, or gu…

Prefix.	Meaning.	Derivatives.	Literal Meaning.	Secondary Meaning.
er	*above, too much*	overshadow	to place a shadow over	to shield — to protect
	not	unmanly	not manly	cowardly—mean
der	*beneath*	underhand	beneath the hand	sly, or clandestine
th	*from*	withhold	to hold from	to hinder, or prevent

Classic Prefixes, (*arranged alphabetically.*)

atin.				
ab *or* os	*from*	absolve	to loose from	to pardon
		abjure	to swear away from	to abandon
, ac, f, al, an, p *or* ar	*to*	advance	to move to the van	to promote — to improve
		affiance	to give faith to	to promise in marriage
		apply	to fold to	to use—to ask
te	*before*	antechamber	a chamber before the chief one	a waiting room
cum	*around*	circumvent	to come round another	to cheat
n, co, l, com cor	*together*	concourse	a running together	a multitude
		connive	to wink together	to overlook a fault
		coincide	to fall in together	to agree
ntra, unter	*against*	contraband	against the proclamation	smuggled
		counteract	to act against	to hinder
		counterfeit	to make against	to imitate — to feign
	down or from	decide	to cut down	to end—to settle
		deviate	to go from the way	to err—to stray
or di	*apart*	disturb	to put a crowd asunder	to stir—to agitate
		dilapidation	stones falling apart	ruin—decay

Prefix.	Meaning.	Derivatives.	Literal Meaning.	Secondary Meaning.
e, ex *or* ec	*out of*	expedite	to take the feet out	to hasten or quicken
		eccentric	out of the centre	odd—peculiar
		educate	to lead out	to train—to instruct
extra	*beyond*	extravagant	wandering beyond	wasteful—wild
in, im, il *or* ir	*in, on,* or *into*	indorse	to write on the back	to sign—to agree
		inspect	to look into	to examine
		impede	to put the feet in	to hinder
inter	*between*	intercourse	to run between	fellowship—communication
intro	*within*	introduce	to lead within	to make acquainted
ob, oc, of, op, &c.	*against* or *in way of*	object	to throw against	to find fault
		occur	to run in way of	to happen — to appear
		offer	to put in way of	to present — to give
per	*through*	perish	to go through	to die—to wither
		perennial	through the year	lasting — perpetual
post	*after*	postpone	to place after	delay
pre	*before*	premature	before ripe	too soon, or hasty
pro	*forth* or *forward*	project	something thrown forward	a plan, or scheme
re	*back* or *again*	redeem	to buy back	to save
		reform	to form again	to improve — to amend
retro	*backwards*	retrograde	to step backward	to become worse
se	*aside* or *from*	secede	to go aside	to leave
		seduce	to lead from	to corrupt — to deprave
sine	*without*	sinecure	without care	an office without service

PREFIX.	MEANING.	DERIVATIVES.	LITERAL MEANING.	SECONDARY MEANING.
p, suc, f or sup	*under*	submit	to send under	to yield—to resign
		succor	to run under	to help—to aid
per or	*above* or	superfluous	flowing over	abundant—needless
er	*over*	superlative	carried above	highest—best
		survive	to live over	to remain
ns, a, traf tres	*across* or *beyond*	translate	to bear across	to interpret—to express in the words of another language
		traduce	to lead across	to slander
		traffic	to make across	to trade
		trespass	to pass across	to sin
		transcend	to climb beyond	to excel
ra	*beyond*	ultramontane	beyond the mountain	foreign
Greek.				
r an	*without*	apathy	without feeling	coldness
		anarchy	without rule	confusion
phi or nbi	*both sides* or *two*	amphitheatre	theatre on both sides	ground sloping upwards all round
		ambiguous	driving two ways	doubtful — uncertain
a	*up, back* or *through*	anathema	placed up	devoted—a curse
		analyze	to loose back	to solve—to examine thoroughly
ti or nt	*against* or *opposite to*	antidote	given against	a cure for poison —a remedy
		antarctic	opposite to arctic	
or ph	*from*	apologize	to reason away from	to defend
		aphelion	from the sun	
a	*down*	catechise	to sound down, or in the ear	to teach — to question
	through	diarrhœa	a flowing through	name of a disease
or n	*in*	energy	inward power	force—spirit
		empiric	one skilled in practice alone	a quack, or pretender

2. Affixes which denote the *thing which* is, or is done.

Classic—ary, ice, ment, mony, ory.

Examples.

Boundary, that which bounds.
Testimony, that which is testified.
Aliment, that which nourish
Territory, the land which be to any one.

ary	anniversary, corollary, luminary, preliminary
ice	advice, device, justice, notice, practice, service
ment	advertisement, amendment, amusement, document
mony	alimony, patrimony, sanctimony
ory	auditory, directory, memory, promontory

3. Affixes which denote the *place where* a thing is, or is do

ry, ery, ary, ory.

Examples.

Vestry, a place where vestments are kept.
Aviary, a place where birds are kept.
Fishery, a place where fis caught.
Armory, a place where arm kept.

ry	foundry, laundry, drapery
ery	cemetery, colliery, nunnery, nursery, surgery
ary	apiary, granary, dispensary, library
ory	dormitory, factory, observatory, oratory

4. Affixes which denote *rank, office,* or *dominion.*

Anglo-Saxon—dom, ric, ship. *Classic*—acy, ate.

Examples.

Dukedom, the rank of a duke.
Curacy, the office of a curate.
Bishopric, the jurisdiction bishop.
Kingdom, the dominion of a king.

dom & ric	Christendom, heathendom, earldom, archbishopric
ship	clerkship, mastership, professorship
acy, cy	abbacy, captaincy, magistracy, papacy
ate	electorate, protectorate, pontificate

5. Affixes which denote *persons or things* collectively.

age, ry.

Examples.

ablage, a collection of persons. Yeomanry, the farmers of a
ge, the leaves of a tree or country.
est.

coinage, cordage, leakage, plumage
finery, gentry, machinery, peasantry

. Affixes which denote the *act* of doing, or the *thing* done.

age, ion, ment, ure.

Examples.

re, the act of plundering, or Sepulture, the act of burying, or
ft. burial.
tion, the act of working, or Entertainment, the act of treat-
process. ing guests, or a feast.

carriage, marriage, passage, postage
admission, dissection, inspection, passion
atonement, commencement, elopement, interment
creature, capture, disclosure, departure, imposture

7. Affixes which denote *state, condition, quality.*

lo-Saxon—dom, hood, ness, ry, ship, th. *Classic*—acy, age,
nce, ancy, ence, ency, ism, ment, mony, tude, ty or ity, ure.

Examples.

whood, the state of being a Activity, state of being active.
low. Vassalage, condition of a vassal.
ness, state of being holy. Diligence, quality of being dili-
nership, state of being a part- gent.
r.

freedom, thraldom, martyrdom, wisdom
boyhood, girlhood, likelihood, priesthood, manhood
blessedness, deafness, darkness, gentleness, weakness
bravery, gallantry, pedantry, rivalry, slavery
apprenticeship, friendship, hardship, suretiship
death, truth, mirth, strength, youth
accuracy, degeneracy, legitimacy, supremacy
bondage, dotage, marriage, peerage, pilgrimage
ancy abundance, brilliancy, repentance, pliancy

ence, ency	patience, effulgence, clemency, potency
ism	barbarism, parallelism, schism, truism
ment	agreement, banishment, enjoyment, punishment
mony	acrimony, matrimony, parsimony
tude	altitude, aptitude, gratitude, servitude, solitude
ty or ity	brevity, captivity, docility, felicity, poverty
ure	composure, pleasure, rupture, torture, verdure

8. Affixes which denote *art, science, practice,* or *doctrines.*

Anglo-Saxon—ry. *Classic*—ics, ism, ure.

Examples.

Cookery, the art of cooking. Calvinism, the doctrines of Calvi
Optics, the science of seeing. Sculpture, the art of carving.

ry	bribery, carpentry, chemistry, roguery, treachery
ics	ethics, mathematics, physics, politics, tactics
ism	criticism, despotism, patriotism, gnosticism, polytheism
ure	agriculture, architecture, manufacture

9. Affixes which denote *diminution* or *little.*

Anglo-Saxon—el or le, kin, let or et, ling, ock, y or ie.
Classic—cle, cule or ule.

Examples.

Leaflet, a little leaf. Canticle, a little song.
Gosling, a little goose. Reticule, a little net.
Paddock, a little park. Granule, a little grain.

el, le	satchel, kestrel, sickle
kin, en	lambkin, mannikin, kitten, chicken
let, et	coronet, floweret, turret, eaglet, bracelet, rivulet
ling	darling, duckling, foundling, stripling, seedling
ock	bullock, hillock
y or ie	Tommy, Willy, Jamie, lassie, baby
cle, cule	conventicle, icicle, animalcule
ule	globule, spherule

Affixes which form Adjectives.

1. Affixes denoting *of, like,* or *pertaining to.*

ac, al, an, ar, ary, ic, ical, id, ile, ine, ory; ch, ese, ish.

Examples.

Dental, pertaining to the teeth. Lucid, pertaining to light.
Lunar, pertaining to the moon. Canine, pertaining to a dog.
Angelic, pertaining to angels. Romish, pertaining to Rome.

cardiac, elegiac, hypochondriac
autumnal, final, paternal, royal, vernal
cerulean, human, republican, sylvan, Canadian
circular, globular, lunar, ocular, singular
capillary, honorary, military, pecuniary
chaotic, despotic, domestic, gigantic, public
botanical, clerical, nautical, technical, poetical
candid, fervid, humid, morbid, splendid
febrile, hostile, infantile, juvenile, mercantile
aquiline, feline, masculine, saline, divine
consolatory, piscatory, promissory, valedictory
Scotch, Welsh, French
Chinese, Genoese, Maltese, Portuguese
English, Irish, British, Danish, Swedish

2. Affixes denoting *full of*, or *abounding in*.

Anglo-Saxon—ful, some, y. *Classic*—ous, ose, ate.

Examples.

Faithful, full of faith.	Joyous, full of joy.
Frolicsome, full of fun.	Jocose, full of jokes.
Knotty, full of knots.	Passionate, full of passion.

artful, careful, doleful, grateful, slothful
burdensome, gladsome, humorsome, wholesome
balmy, cloudy, flowery, mighty, massy, rocky
ambitious, beauteous, dubious, erroneous, timorous
comatose, morbose, morose, verbose
considerate, fortunate, moderate, ornate, intricate

3. Affixes denoting *likeness*.

Anglo-Saxon—ish, like, ly; as—

yish, like a boy. Manlike, like a man. Friendly, like a friend.

brutish, clownish, knavish, foolish, monkish
Christianlike, giantlike, warlike, Godlike, ladylike
brotherly, cowardly, matronly, princely, worldly

4. Affixes denoting *may or can do*, or *be*.

Classic—able, ible, ile, ive.

Examples.

Arable, can be ploughed.	Ductile, can be drawn out.
Audible, may be heard.	Active, able to act.

able	blamable, curable, eatable, imitable, practicable
ible	flexible, legible, intelligible, tangible, visible
ile	docile, fragile, tractile, versatile
ive	cohesive, defensive, locomotive, productive

5. Affixes denoting *being* or *doing;*

Classic—ant or ent; *like* or *made of; Anglo-Saxon*—en.

Examples.

Dormant, being asleep	Flaxen, like flax, or made of flax
Pendent, hanging down.	Earthen, made of earth.

ant	errant, pleasant, verdant, vigilant
ent	antecedent, beneficent, belligerent, malevolent
en	brazen, golden, leaden, silken, wooden, woollen

6. Affixes denoting *diminution* and *privation.*

Anglo-Saxon—ish and less;

Brackish, a little salt.	Saltless, without salt.

ish	duskish, feverish, greenish, slavish, whitish
less	bloodless, breathless, friendless, homeless, lifeless

The termination *some* denotes a degree of the quality indicated—as blithesome, delightsome, gladsome, lonesome, toilsome, and wholesome.

The termination *th,* added to the cardinal numbers, forms the ordinal numbers, which are adjectives—as four, fourth; six, sixth.

The terminations *ern* and *erly,* and *ward,* added to north, east, south, and west, form adjectives expressing direction—as north, northern, northerly, northward.

Affixes which form Verbs.

Affixes which signify *to make, take,* or *give.*

Anglo-Saxon—en, ish. *Classic*—ate, fy, ise or ize.

Examples.

Brighten, to make bright.	Eradicate, to take the roots out.
Publish, to make public.	Amplify, to make large.
Apologize, to make an excuse.	Equalize, to make equal.

en	cheapen, enlighten, gladden, moisten, quicken
ish	admonish, embellish, establish, empoverish, finish
ate	animate, captivate, decapitate, perforate, terminate

fortify, magnify, qualify, rectify, sanctify, verify
authorize, fertilize, pulverize, scrutinize

ome verbs are formed by adding *l* or *le*, *r* or *er*—as hand, handle; rt, startle; knee, kneel; draw, drawl; wave, waver; long, linger; t, sputter; whine, whimper.

Affixes which form Adverbs.

1. Affixes denoting *manner*—ly and wise.

Examples.

rtfully, in an artful manner. Crosswise, in a cross manner.
ustly, in a just manner. Likewise, in like manner.
Ionestly, in an honest manner. Otherwise, in another manner.

2. Affixes denoting *direction*—ward.

Eastward, in the direction of the east; so westward, &c.
Heavenward, in the direction of heaven; so homeward, &c.
eeward, in the direction opposite that from which the wind ws.
Thitherward, in the direction of that place—so whitherward.

The termination *ward* forms both adjectives and adverbs—as, he velled northward, in an awkward manner, by the downward road.

SECTION IV.

LATIN ROOTS.

r (*acris*), sharp—acrid, acridity, acrimony, acerbity; eager
dus, sour—acid, acidity, acidulate
o, I sharpen—acute,-ly,-ness, acumen
s, a house—edifice, edif-y,-ication, unedifying
us, equal—equalize, equality, equator, equation, equable; adequate, equinox, equity, iniquity
imo, I value—estimate, estimable, estimation; esteem
r (*agri*), a field—acre, agrarium, peregrinate, pilgrim; agriculture, -al,-ist
er, a heap—exaggerate, exaggeration
o (*actus*), I do—act, actor, activity, actuate; exact, transact; agent, agitate, cogent, damage, manage, agile, agility; virago
enus, belonging to another—alien,-ate,-ated,-ation,-able
I nourish—aliment,-ary,-ation,-iveness

alter, another—alter,-nate,-nation,-cation; subaltern
altus, high—altitude, exalt,-ation; altar
amo (*amicus*), I love—amity, amicable, amiable, amorous, amatory, enamored, inimical, enmity, enemy
amplus, large—ample, ampli-fy,-fication,-tude
ango (*anxi*), I vex—anger, angry, anguish, anxiety, anxious,-ly
angulus, a corner—angle, angular, rectangular, triangular, quadrangle
anima, the soul or life—anim-al,-ate,-ation,-alcule; inanimate
animus, the mind—unanimous, animosity, equanimity
annus, a year—annual, biennial, perennial, millennium; annals, anniversary, annuity, annular, centenary
antiquus, old or ancient—antique, antiquity, antiquated, antiquarian; antic
aperio, I open—aperient, aperture; April
appello, I call—appeal, appell-ative,-ation
apto, I fit—adapt, apt,-itude,-ly,-ness, adept, inept,-itude,-ly,-ness
aqua, water—aqueous, aquatic, aqueduct, terraqueous, aquarium
arbiter, an umpire, a judge—arbiter, arbitr-ate,-ation,-ary,-ator,-ess
arbor, a tree—arbor,-eous,-ĕscent,-ētum,-ist
arceo, I shut up, restrain—coerce, coercive, coercion; exercise
arcus, a bow—arc, arcade, arch, archer, archery
ardeo, I burn—ardent, ardor, arduous, arson
arguo, I argue—arguer, argument,-ation,-ative
arma, arms—arm,-or,-orer,-ory,-y,-ament,-orial,-istice; disarm, unarmed
aro, I plough—arable, inarable, aration
ars (*art*), art—art,-ist,-isan,-ifice,-ificial,-ful,-less; inert, inertness, inertia
artus (*articulus*), a joint — article, articul-ate,-ated,-ately,-ation; inarticulate
asper, rough—asperity, aspir-ate,-ation; exasper-ate,-ation
atrox, cruel—atrocity, atrocious,-ness
audio, I hear—aud-it,-itor,-itory,-ience,-ible; inaudible
augeo (*auctus*), I increase—augment,-ation; auction,-eer; august, autumn.; author,-ity; auxiliary, unauthorized
auris, the ear—aurist, auricle, auricular; auscultation
avarus, greedy—avarice, avaricious,-ly,-ness
avidus, eager—avidity

barba, a beard—barb, barbed, barber, barbel
barbarus, rude, savage—barbarian, barbar-ous,-ity,-ize,-ism,-ic
beatus, blessed—beatitude, beatify, beatific
bellum, war—belligerent, rebel, rebellion
bene, well (*used in composition*)—benefit, benevolent, benison, benifice, beneficent

Latin roots

bo, I drink—imbibe, bib, bibber, bibulous, bibacious; wine-bibber

s (*bi*) twice—biped, bisect, biscuit, binary; combine

nus, good—boon, bounty, bounteous, bountiful

evis, short—brief, briefly, brevity, abbrevi-ate,-ation,-ator; breviary

utus, stupid—brutal,-ize,-ity; brutish,-ly,-ness; imbrute

do (*cag, cid*), I fall—cadence, case, casuist, casual, cascade; accident, accidence, coincide, coincidence, decay, deciduous, incident, occident, occasion

edo (*cid, cis*), I cut—cæsura, concise, decide, decisive, decision, excision, incision, precise, precision; homicide, regicide, suicide, &c.

lculus, a little pebble—calculate, calcul-able,-ation,-ator; miscalculate, incalculable

ndeo, I am white, I shine—candid, candidate, candor, candle; incense, incentive

no (*cant*), I sing—cant, canticle, chant, enchant, incantation, recant, accent

apillus, a hair—capillary, capillarity, capilliform

pio (*cep, capt*), I take—cap-able,-acious,-acity,-acitate; capt,-ious, -ive,-ivate,-or,-ure; except, precept, intercept; conceive, deceive, receive, receipt, recipient, acceptation, occupation, preceptor, receptacle, susceptibility

put (*capitis*), the head—capital, capitulate, cape, captain, chapter, precipitate, precipice, recapitulate

ro (*carnis*), flesh—incarnate, carnal, carnage, carnival, carrion, carcase, carnivorous

usa, a cause—causation, accuse, excuse, recusant

veo (*caut*), to be on one's guard—caution, cautious,-ly,-ness, precaution

vus, hollow—cave, cavern, concave, cavity, excavate

do (*cess*), I yield, I go—cede, cession, cease, cessation, accede, concede, exceed, precede, proceed, recede, succeed, recess, success, -ive,-ion, &c.

ler, swift—celerity, accelerate

eleber, renowned—celebr-ate,-ated,-ation, celebrity

elsus, high—excel, excellent, excellence, excelsior

nseo, I judge, I blame—censor, censorious, censure, censurable

ntrum, the centre—central, centrical; centripetal, centrifugal, concentrate, concentric; eccentric

ntum, a hundred—century, centurion; centage, centesimal, centipede

rno (*cret*), I judge—certain, certify, concern, decree, discern, discreet, secrete, secret, secretary

circus, a circle—circlet, circular, circulate, circuit, encircle, semi-circle

cito, I call or rouse—cite, citation, excite,-ment, incite, recite, recitation, resuscitate

civis, a citizen—civic, city, civil,-ian,-ity,-ize,-ization, uncivil

clamo, I cry out—claim, acclaim, clamor, clamorous, declamation, exclaim, proclaim, proclamation, reclaim

clarus, clear, bright—clear, clearance, clarify, declare, declaration

claudo (*clud*, *clus*), I close—close, closet, cloister, conclude, conclusion, include, inclose, recluse, seclusion

clemens, merciful, mild—clement, clemency, inclement, inclemency

clino, I bend—decline, declension, declivity, incline, inclination, acclivity, recline

colo (*cult*), I cultivate—cultivated, colony, colonist, colonial, colonize, culture, agriculturist, occult

colo, I strain—colander, colation, percolate, percolation

commodus, convenient—commodious, commodity, incommode

cor (*cordis*), the heart—core, cordial, courage; concord, concordance, discord, record, accord, accordant

cornu, a horn—corn, cornet, corneous, cornice, unicorn

corona, a crown—crown, coronation, corolla, coronet, coroner

corpus (*corpor*), the body—corporal, corporate, corporation, corporeal, corpulent, corpse, corpuscle, incorporate

credo, I trust, I believe—creed, credit, credible, creditor, credential, credulous, incredulity, accredit

creo, I make—create, creator, creation, creature, creative, recreation

cresco (*cret*), I grow—crescent, accretion, concretion, excrescence, decrease, increase, increment

crimen, a crime—criminal, crimination, recrimin-ate,-ation

crudus, raw, unripe—crude, crudity, crudeness

crux (*cruc*), a cross—crucify, crucifixion, cruciform, crucible, crusade, excruciate, crosier, cross

cubo, or **cumbo**, I lie down—cumber, cumbent, cumbrance, incubus, accumbent, incumbent, recumbent, succumb

culpa, a fault—culpable, culpability, culprit, inculpate, exculpate

cumulus, a heap—cumulative, accumul-ate,-ation,-ator

cura, care—cure, curate, curacy, curious, accurate, secure, sinecure

curro (*curs*) I run—current, curricle, courier, concur, incur, occur, recur, succor, course, concurrence, discourse, incursion, precursor

curvus, crooked—curve, curvature, curvate, incurvate

damno, I condemn—damage, condemnable, condemnation, indemnify

debeo, I owe—debit, debt, debtor, debenture, indebtedness

decet, it is becoming—decent, decency, decorate, decoration, decorous, indecorous

deleo, I blot out, I destroy—delete, indelible, deleterious,-ly,-ness
deliciæ, delight—delicacy, delicate,-ly,-ness, delicious
dens, (*dent*), a tooth—dental, dentist, dentifrice, dentition, indent, indenture, trident
densus, thick—dense, density, condense, condensation
deus, a god—deify, deity, deist, deism, deification
dico (*dicat*), I set apart—dedicate, dedicatory, abdicate, index, indicate, indicative, predicate, predicament, adjudicate
dexter, right-handed—dexter, dexterity, dexterous,-ly,-ness
dico (*dict*), I say—diction, dictate, dictator, dictatorial, addict, benediction, contradiction, edict, interdict, valedictory, verdict
dies, a day—dial, diary, diurnal, meridian, quotidian, diet
dignus, worthy—dignify, dignity, indignity, deign, disdain, indignant, indignation, condign
disco, I learn—disciple, discipline, disciplinary, disciplinarian
divido, I separate—divide, division, dividend, indivisible, individual
divinus, heavenly—divine, divinity, divination
do (*dat, dit*), I give—donor, donation, date, dative, antedate, addition, condition, edit, editor, perdition, tradition, pardon
doceo (*doct*), I teach—doctor, doctrine, document, docile, docility
dominus, a master, a lord—dominant, dominion, domination, dominical, domineer, predominate
domus, a house—dome, domestic, domesticate, domicile, domiciliary
dubius, doubtful—dubious, dubitation, indubitable, doubt, doubtful
duco (*duct*), I lead—duke, ducat, ductile, abduction, adduce, conduce, conduit, conduct, deduction, educate, inducement, reduce, seduce, traduce, aqueduct, viaduct
durus, hard—endure, durable, duration, during, indurated, obdurate, obduracy

ebrius, drunken—inebriate, inebriety, inebriation, (*with sine*), sober, -ly, sobriety
egeo, I am in need—indigent, indigence
ego, I—egoism, egotist, egotize, egotistic, egotism
elegans, handsome—elegant, elegance, inelegant
emo (*empt*), I buy—exempt, exemption, pre-emption, peremptory, redeem, redemption; prompt, impromptu
eo (*it*), I go—circuit, exit, initiate, iterate, obituary, perish, transit, transition
equus, a horse—equine, equip, equipage, equipment
erro, I wander—err, errant, error, errand, erratic, erroneous, aberration, errate
esse (*ens*), to be—essence, essential, interest, nonentity, absent, present, represent, misrepresent

exemplum, a model—example, exemplary, exemplify, unexampled, sample
experior (*expert*), I try—experiment, experimental, expert, expertness, experience, peril
exter, externus, outward—external, extraneous, extreme, extrinsic.

faex (*fec*), grounds, dregs—feces, feculance; defecate, defecation
faber, a workman—fabric, fabricate, fabricator, fabrication
facies, the face—facial, efface, superficies, superficial
facilis, easy—facile, facility, facilitate, difficult, difficulty
facio (*fec, fic*), I make—fact, factor, factory, faculty, affect, affectation, artificer, confection, deficient, effectual, manufacture, officiate, perfect, proficient, refection, sacrifice, sufficient
fallo (*fals*), I deceive—false, falsity, fallacy, fallible, infallible, fault
falx, a hook or sickle—falcated, defalcate, defalcation
fama, a report—fame, famous, infamous, defame, defamation
familia, a family—familiar, -ity, -ize, unfamiliar
fanum, a temple—fane, profane, profanity, fanatic, fanaticism
fari (*fan, fat*), to speak—fate, fatal, fable, affable, ineffable, infant, nefarious, preface
fateo, (*fess*), I acknowledge—confess, confession, professional
fatigo, I weary—fatigue, indefatigable, fag
fatuus, silly—fatuous, fatuity, infatuated, infatuation
fecundus, fruitful—fecund, fecundate, fecundity
felix, happy—felicity, felicitous, infelicity, felicitate
fendo (*fens*), I strike or ward off—fender, defend, defendant, offend, inoffensive; fence, defence
fero (*lat*), I bear or carry—ferry, fertile, confer, defer, differ, infer, offering, preference, suffer, transference, collation, elate, odoriferous, prelate, superlative, translation
ferrum, iron—ferreous, ferruginous, ferrule, farrier, farriery
ferveo, I boil or rage—fervor, fervent, fervid, effervesce; fermentation; fever, feverish, febrifuge
festus, joyful—festal, festive, festivity, festival, infect, fête
fibra, a thread—fibre, fibril, fibrous, fibrine
fido, I trust—fidelity, confide, defy, diffidence, infidelity, perfidious, perfidy
figo (*fix*), I fasten—fix, fixture, affix, prefix, transfix, crucifix
filius, a son; **filia**, a daughter—filial, affiliate, affiliation
filum, a thread—file, filament, filigree, fillet, defile, profile
fingo (*fict*), I form—fiction, fictitious, figment, effigy, figure, figurative, transfiguration
finis, an end—finish, infinite, infinity, affinity, definite, indefinite
firmus, strong—firm, firmament, affirm, confirm, infirm, infirmary, infirmity

iscus, a money-bag, the public treasury—fiscal, confiscate, confiscation
issum, a cleft—fissure, fissile, fission
lamma, a flame—flambeau, inflame, inflammation, inflammatory
lecto (*flex*), I bind—flector, flexion, flexible, deflect, inflection, reflection, reflex
ligo, (*flict*), I beat—afflict, affliction, conflict, infliction, profligate, profligacy
lo, (*flat*), I blow—flatulent, afflatus, efflation, inflate, inflation, flute
los, a flower—floral, florid, floridity, flour, flourish, flowery, efflorescence
luo (*fluct*, *flux*), I flow—fluid, fluent, fluvial, fluctuate, affluence, conflux, confluence, defluxion, effluvia, influence, superfluity
fodio (*foss*), I dig—fossilize, fossilist, fossiliferous
foedus, a treaty—federal, confederate, confederacy
folium, a leaf—foliage, foliaceous, foliate, foil, trefoil, folio
forma, form, shape—formal, form,-ation,-ative,-ality,-ula, conformity, deformity, inform, information, performance, reform, transformation, uniformity
fors (*fort*), chance—fortune, fortunate, fortuitous, misfortune, unfortunate
fortis, strong, brave—fortify, fortitude, force, enforce, fortress, effort, comfort
frango (*fract*), I break—frangible, fraction, fracture, fragile, fragility, frailty, infringe, refraction, suffrage, irrefragable
frater, a brother—frater,-nal,-nity,-nize; fratricide; friar
fraus, deceit—fraud, fraudulent; defraud
frigus, cold—frigid, frigidity, frigorific, refriger,-ate,-ator
frons (*front*), the forehead—frontier, affront, confront, effrontery, front, frontlet, frontispiece
fruor (*fruct*), I enjoy—frugal, frugality, fruit,-ful,-less,-lessness, fruition, fruiterer, fructify
fugio, I flee—fugitive, fugacious, refuge, subterfuge
fulgeo, I shine—fulgent, refulgent, effulgence, fulminate
fumus, smoke—fume, fumigate,-ation,-ator, perfume
fundo (*fus*), I pour out—fuse, fusible, a founder, confound, diffuse, effusion, profusion, suffusion, transfuse
fundus, field, bottom—found, to founder, foundation, fundamental, profundity; fund, funds, refund
fungor (*funct*), I perform—function, functional, functionary, perfunctory, defunct

gelu, frost—gelid, gelatine, congeal, jelly
gero (*gest*), I carry—gesture, gesticulate, belligerent, congestion, digest, indigestion, register, suggest, vicegerent; jest,-er
gigno (*gen*), I bring forth or produce—generate, generation, genius,

genial, generic, general, genitive, generous, generosity, genuin
gentile, gentry, genteel, indigenous, ingenuous, ingenuity, pr
genitor, progeny, regenerate

globus, a ball—globe, globular, globulous, conglobulate

glacies, ice—glacier, glacial, glacialist

gluten, glue—gluey, glutinous, agglutinate, conglutinate

gradior (*gress*), I go—grade, gradation, gradual, graduate, degra
retrograde; ingress, progress, transgression, congress

gramen, grass—gramin-aceous,-eous,-ivorous,-ifolious

grandis, great—grand, grandeur, grandee, grandsire, aggran di
grandiloquent, grandiose

granum, a grain of corn—granary, garner, granule, granulate, gran
granate, grenade, grenadier

gratus, thankful—grateful, gratitude, gratuity, gratify, congratula
grace, gracious, disgrace, greet, ingratiate, ingratitude

gravis, heavy — grave, gravity, gravitate, grief, grieve, grievo
aggrieve, aggravate

grex (*greg*), a flock—gregarious, congregate, aggregate, egregio
segregate

gusto, I taste—gust, disgust, disgustful, disgustingly

habeo (*hib*), I have—habitation, habit-ual,-able, cohibit, debilitat
exhibit, inhibit, prohibition

haereo (*hes*), I stick—adhere, adhesive, cohesion, coherent, hesita
inherent, incoherent

haeres (*haered*), an heir—heritage, heritable, hereditary, inherit,-an
disinherit; heiress, heirloom, co-heir

halo, I breathe—exhale, inhale, inhalation, anhelation

haurio (*haust*), I draw—exhaust,-ible,-ion,-less,-ive; inexhaustible

herba, an herb—herbage, herbalist, herbaceous, herbivorous

hilaris, cheerful—hilarity, hilarious, exhilaration

homo, a man—human, humane, homage, humanity, humanize, ho
cide, inhumanity

horreo, I shudder—horror, horrid, horrible, horrify, abhor, abhorre

hortor, I advise—exhort, exhortation, hortative, hortatory, dehor
tory

hospes (*hospit*), a guest—hospitable, hospital,-ity, host, hotel, host

hostis, an enemy—host, hostile, hostility, hostage

humeo, I am moist—humid, humidity, humor, humorist, humorou

humus, the ground—inhume, exhume, exhumation, posthumo
humble, humility

idem, the same—identity, identical, identify, identifiable

ignis, fire—igneous, ignite, ignition, ignitible

imago, an image—imagine, imaginary, imagination

gere, I command—imperative, emperor, imperial
petus, force—impetus, impetuous,-ly,-ness, impetuosity
nis, empty—inane, inanitv, inanition
erus, below—inferior, inferiority, infernal
ula, an island—insulated, isle, isolate, peninsula
eger, whole—integral, integrity, disintegrate, redintegration
anger—ire, ireful, irate, irascible, irritation

eo, I lie—jacent, adjacent, circumjacent
o (*ject*), I throw—jet, jaculation, ejaculate, abject, conjecture, dejection, interjection, objective, reject, subject, subjection
us, a jest—joke, jocose, jocund, jocular, jocularity
lo, I shout for joy—jubilee, jubilate, jubilation
um, a yoke—abjugate, subjugate, subjugation
go, (*junct*), I join—junction, juncture, conjunction, conjugal, injunction; join, enjoin, joiner
, I swear—jury, adjure, conjure, perjury
x, a judge; jus (*jur*), right—just, justice, justify, injury, judge, judicature, judicious, prejudice, judicial, jurisprudence
nis, young—juvenile, juvenility, juniors, juniority, rejuvenescence
o (*jut*), I help—adjutant, coadjutor

r, work—labor, laborious, laboratory, elaborate
r (*laps*), I slide—lapse, relapse, elapse, illapse, collapse
o (*lid, lis*), I hurt—collide, collision, elide, elision
s (*lapid*), a stone—lapidary, dilapidate, dilapidation
s, carried, broad—dilate, latitude, latitudinarian, delay, dilatory, illative, oblate, translation
s (*later*), a side—lateral, collateral, equilateral
(*laud*), praise—laud, laudable, applaud, allow, allowable
s, loose—lax, laxity, relax, relaxation, prolix
(*legat*), I send, appoint—legate, legacy, delegate, allegation
(*lect*), I read or choose—legible, lecture, legion, allege, college, diligent, eligible, elegant, election, negligence, selection
men, pulse, pease, beans—leguminous, legumes
, light, (levo, to raise)—levity, levy, alleviate, elevate, elevator; relieve
(*leg*), a law—legal, legality, legalize, legislator, legitimate, allegiance
, free—liberal, liberty, liberate, illiberal, livery
, a book—library, librarian, libel, libellous
, a balance—deliberate,-ly,-ive, equilibrium, indeliberate
, it is lawful—license, licentiate, licentious, illicit
um, wood—ligneous, lignify, ligniform

ligo, I bind—liable, liability, ligament, league, liege, alliance, oblige, religion
limes, a boundary—limit, limited, illimitable, unlimited
linquo, (*lict*), I leave—delinquent, dereliction, relinquish, relict, reli
linum, flax—linen, linsey, lint, line, lineal, delineate, lineament
liqueo, I melt—liquid, liquefy, liquefaction, liquidity, liquor
litera, a letter—literal, literature, alliteration, illiterate, obliterate, letter
locus, a place—local, locality, locate, locomotive, dislocate, allocation
longus, long—longitude, longevity, elongate, prolong
loquor, I speak—loquacity, soliloquy, eloquence, elocution, obloquy, magniloquent, ventriloquist
ludo (*lus*), I play—ludicrous, allusion, elude, illusion, delusion, delusory, prelude
lumen, light—luminary, illuminate, illumination, luminous
luna, the moon—lunar, lunation, lunacy, lunatic, sublunary
luo, I wash—ablution, alluvial, deluge, dilution, pollute
lustro, I shine—lustration, illustrious, illustrate
lux (*luc*), light—lucid, lucifer, elucidate, pellucid
luxus, luxury, excess—luxuriant, luxurious, -ly, -ness

macies, leanness—emaciate, emaciation
magnus (*major*), great—magnify, magnitude, magistrate, master, major, majority, majestic; mayor
malus, bad—malice, malicious, malevolent, malignity
malleus, a hammer—mallet, malleable, maul, unmalleable
mando, I enjoin—mandate, command, demand, remand
maneo (*mans*), I remain—manse, mansion, immanent, permanent, remnant
manus, the hand—manual, manufacture, manumission, manacles, manuscript, emancipate
mare, the sea—marine, mariner, maritime, submarine, mermaid
mater, mother—maternal, maternity, matron, matrimony, matriculate, matricide
maturus, ripe—mature, maturity, immature, premature
medeor, I heal—medical, medicine, remedy, irremediable
medius, the middle—mediate, medium, immediate, mediocrity
mel, honey—mellifluous, melliferous, mellific
memini, I remember; *memor*, mindful—memory, memorial, memorandum, memoir, commemorate, reminiscence
mens, the mind—mental, mentality, demented, amentia
mergo (*mers*), I plunge—mersion, emerge, emergency, immersion, submerse
merx, merchandise—commerce, commercial, merchant, mercantile

etior (*mens*), I measure—mete, immense, mensuration, dimension, commensurate

igro, I remove—migrate, emigrate, immigration, transmigration

iles, a soldier—militia, military, militant, militate

ineo, I project—imminent, prominent, eminent, eminence

inister, a servant—ministration, ministry, adminis-ter,-trate,-trator

inor (*minus*), less—diminish, diminution, comminution, minority, minute

irus, wonderful—miracle, admire, admiration, admirable

isceo (*mixt*), I mingle—mixture, miscellaneous, unmixed, promiscuous, intermix

iser, wretched—miser, miserable, misery, commiserate

itto (*miss*), I send—mission, missile, admit, commission, dismiss, emissary, manumission, promise, remission

odus, a manner—moderate, accommodate, commodious, mode, model, modify, modulate, modest

ons, a mountain—mount, mound, amount, dismount, paramount, tantamount

ollis, soft—mollify, mollient, emollient

oneo, I advise—monitor, monument, admonish, premonition

onstro, I show—monstrous, demonstrate, demonstrable, remonstrate

ordeo, I bite—mordant, morsel, remorse, remorseless

ors (*mort*), death—mortal, mortality, immortal,-ize, mortify

os (*mor*), a custom—moral, moralize, morality, immoral, demoralize

oveo (*mot*), I move—remove, commotion, promotion, remote

ultus, many—multitude, multiple, multiplication, multiplied

unus, a gift, or office—munificence, commun,-ion,-icate, immunity, remunerative

urus, a wall—mural, immure

usa, a song—muse, music, amuse, amusement, museum

uto, I change—mutable, mutation, mutual, permutation, transmute

arro, I relate—narration, narrative, narrator

ascor (*nat*), to be born—nascent, native, nation, nature, innate, supernatural

avis, a ship—navy, naval, navig-ate,-ation,-able

ecto (*nex*), I tie—connect, annex, annexation, disconnect

ervus, a sinew—nervous, unnerve, enervate

euter, neither of the two—neutral,-ize,ity

hil, nothing—nihilism, nihility, annihil-ate,-ation

obilis, well known—noble, nobility, ennoble, ignoble

oceo, I hurt—noxious, noisome, innocent, innocuous, annoyance

omen, a name—nominate, nominator, denomination, binomial, nomenclature, ignominy

norma, a rule—normal, abnormal, enormous, enormity
nosco, cognosco, I know—cognizance, recognition, knowledge, acknowledge, recognize, precognition
notus, known—note, notable, notorious, annotator
novus, new—novel, novelty, novitiate, innovate, renovate
nox (*noct*), night—equinox, equinoctial, nocturnal
nullus, none—nullify, nullity, annul, disannul
numerus, a number—numerous, numeration, enumerate, innumerable, supernumerary
nuncio, I tell—announce, enunciate, denounce, renounce, pronunciation
nutrio, I nourish—nutriment, nutrition, nutritive, innutritious

obscurus, dark—obscuration, obscurely, obscureness, obscurity
oculus, the eye—ocular, oculist, binocular, inoculate
odor, smell—odorous, odoriferous, odorless
oleo, I smell—olfactory, redolent, redolence
olo, or olesco, I grow—adolescence, adult, abolish, abolition, abolitionist
omnis, all—omnipotent, omniscience, omnivorous, omnibus, &c.
onus (*oner*), a burden—onerous, onerary, exoner,-ate,-ation,-ative
opus (*oper*), a work—oper-ate,-ative,-ation,-ator, co-operate, opera
orbis, a globe—orb, orbit, orbicular, exorbitant
ordo, law—order, disorder, extraordinary, ordain, ordination, subordinate
opto, I wish—option, optional, optative, adopt, adoption
orior, I rise—orient, origin, originate, exordium
orno, I deck—ornament,-al,-ation, adorn, adornment, ornate
oro, I speak—oracle, oration, oral, oratory, orator, orison, adore, inexorable, peroration
os (*ossis*), a bone—osseous, ossify, ossific, ossivorous
ovum, an egg—oval, ovate, ovally, oviparous

pallium, a cloak, covering—palliate, palliative, palliation
pando, I spread—expand, expansive, expanse, pace, space, compass, surpass, trespass
pango (*pact*) I fix or agree—paction, compact, compactness, impinge
palatum, the roof of the mouth, taste—palate, palatal, palatable, unpalatable
palus, a peg or post—pale, paling, palisade, empale, empalement
par, equal—parity, separate, disparity, disparage, peer, peerless
pareo, I appear—peer, appear, apparition, apparent, transparent
pario, I bring forth—parent, parental, oviparous, viviparous
paro, I make ready—preparation, pare, parade, parry, apparel, prepare, repair, reparation

pars, a part—particle, partake, partition, party, partisan, partial, partner, parboil, parcel, apartment, impart, impartiality

pasco (*past*), I feed—pastor, pastoral, pasture, antepast, repast

pater, a father—paternal, paternity, patrimony, patron, patronize, patrician

patior (*pass*), I suffer—patience, patient, impatient, passive, passionate, compassion

patria, one's country—patriot, patriotism, compatriot, expatriate

pax, peace—peace, pacify, pacific, pacification

pello (*puls*), I drive—pulse, pulsation, compel, dispel, expulsion, impulse, repulsion

pello, I name, or call—appellative, compellation, appeal, repeal

pendeo, I hang—pendent, pendulum, depend, impend, suspense, appendix

pendo (*pens*), I weigh—pensive, expense, expenditure, compensation, dispense, recompense, stipend, stipendiary

penetro, I pierce—penetrate, penetration, impenetrable

pes (*ped*), the foot—pedal, pedestal, pedestrian, biped, quadruped, expedite, expedient, impediment

peto, I seek—petition, petulant, appetite, compete, competitor, impetus, impetuous, repeat, repetition

pingo (*pict*), I paint—picture, pigment, pictorial, picturesque, depict

pius, dutiful—piety, impious, impiety

placeo, I please—placid, complacency, complaisant, displease, implacable

planta, a plant—plantation, plantain, implant, supplant, transplant

plaudo (*plaus*), I praise—plaudit, applaud, plausible, applause, explode, explosion

pleo (*plet*), I fill—plenary, plenty, complement, complete, depletion, replenish, supply, supplement

plico, I fold—apply, complicate, complex, display, duplicity, explicate, implicit, perplex, simple, triplet

ploro, I wail—deplore, explore, implore

pluma, a feather—plumage, plume, plumeless, plumule

poena, pain or punishment—pain, penal, penalty, penance, penitentiary, impunity, repent

polio, I smooth—polish, polite, interpolation

pondus (*ponder*), weight—pound, ponderous, ponder, preponderate, imponderable

pono (*posit*), I place—post, posture, position, apposite, deposition, dispose, expositor, apposition, propose, purpose, repose, transposition

populus, the people—popular, populace, population, depopulate, public, publish, republic

porto, I carry—porter, portable, export, import, importunity, report, transportation

potens, powerful—potent, potentate, potential,-ity,-ly, impotent, omnipotent
poto, I drink—potation, potion, potable
praeda, plunder—prey, predatory, predaceous, depred-ation,-ator
prehendo, I take—apprehend, comprehension, apprentice, reprehen
premo (*press*), I press—print, pressure, compress, depression, expres oppression, repress, suppression, irrepressible
pretium, a price—precious, appreciate, prize, appraise, depreciation
primus, first—prime, primate, primer, prince, principal, primogenitu
privo, I take away—deprive, privation, privative
privus, one's own, or single—private, privacy, privilege
probo, I prove—probe, probation, probable, approbation, improv disprove, reprobate
promo (prompt), I bring forth, I tell—prompter, prompt, promptl promptitude, impromptu
prope (prox), near—propinquity, propitiate, proximate, approximat approach
proprius, one's own—proper, property, appropriate, propriety, impr priety
pudor, shame—impudent, impudence, repudiate
pugno, I fight—pugnacious, pugilist, impugn, repugnance
pulmo, the lungs—pulmonary, pulmonic
pulvis (*pulver*), dust—pulverize, pulverable, pulverization
pungo (punct), I prick—pungent, puncture, punctuation, punctilio punctuality, compunction, expunge, point, appoint
purgo, I cleanse—purge, purgative, purgatory, purgatorial
purus, clean—purify, purity, puritan, impure, impurity
pus (*pur*), matter of a sore—pustule, pustulate, purulent, suppurat
puto, I reckon, I prune—putative, compute, dispute, deputy, impu tion, repute ; amputate
putris, rotten—putrefy, putrefaction, putrid, putridity, putrescenc

qualis, of what kind—qualify, quality, disqualify
quantum, how much—quantity, quantitative
quaero (quis, ques), I seek—quest, question, acquire, disquisiti inquire, request, requisition, perquisite
quatio, I shake—quash, concussion, discuss, percussion
quatuor, four—quart, quarter, quartern, quadruped, quadrant
quies, rest—quiet, quiescence, inquietude, disquietude, acquiesce
quot, how many—quote, quotient, quotation, quotidian

radius, a ray—radiant, radiation, irradiate, radius
radix, a root—radicle, radical, radish, eradicate
rado (*ras*), I scrape—raze, razor, erase, abrasion, rasure
ramus, a branch—ramify, ramification

rapio, I carry off—rapacious, rapid, rapine, rapture, surreptitious
rarus, thin—rarefy, rarefaction, rare
rego (*rect*), I rule—regal, regent, regimen, regular, register, rector, reign, direct, rectify
repo, I creep—reptile, reptilian
res, a thing—real, realize, republic
rideo (*ris*), I laugh—ridicule, ridiculous, risible, deride, derision
rigeo, I am stiff—rigidity, rigor, rigorously
rivus, a stream—river, rivulet, rival, rivalry, arrive, derive, derivation
rodo (*ros*), I gnaw—corrode, corrosion, corrosive, erasion
rota, a wheel—rote, rotate, rotatory; rotund, routine
rudis, rude, ignorant—rudiment, erudite, erudition
rus (*rur*), the country—rural, rustic, rusticity, rusticate
rumpo (*rupt*), I break—rupture, abrupt, bankrupt, corruption, interrupt, irruption

sacer, sacred—sacrament, sacrifice, consecrate, execrable, sacrilege
sagax, wise—sage, sagacious, sagacity, presage
sal, salt—saline, saltish, sauce, saucy.
salio (*sult*), I leap—salient, saltation, assault, sally, desultory, exaltation, insult, result, resilient
salus (*salut*), health—salute, salutary, salubrious, salvage, salve, salutary, salvation
sancio (*sanct*), I confirm—sanction, sanctify, sanctity, saint, sanctuary
sanguis, (*sanguin*), blood—sanguine, sanguinary, sanguineous, ensanguine
sapio, I taste, I am wise—sapient, savor, sapid, insipid, insipidity
satis, enough—satisfy, satisfaction, sate, satiate, insatiable
scando, I climb—scan, ascend, ascension, condescension, descend, transcend
scindo (*sciss*), I cut—scissors, scissure, abscession, rescind, rescension
scio, I know—science, scientific, sciolist, conscience, omniscience, prescience
scribo (*script*), I write—scribe, scripture, scribble, description, inscribe, manuscript, superscription
sculpo, I carve—sculptor, sculpture, sculptured
seco (*sect*), I cut—sect, section, dissect, insect, intersection, trisect
sedeo (*sess*), I sit—seat, sedate, sedentary, session, assiduous, preside, possess, supersede
semen, seed—seminal, seminary, disseminate
senex, old—senile, senator, senior, seniority, seignior
sentio (*sens*), I feel, I think—sense, sensuous, sensitive, sensible, sentient, sentiment, sentence, assent, dissension
sequor (*secut*), I follow—second, sequence, execute, subsequent, prosecute, obsequies, subsequent

sero (*sert*), I knit or join—series, assert, insertion, desertion, exert
serpo, I creep—serpent, serpentine, serpentize
servo, I keep or wait—serve, servant, servile, servitude, conserve, observe, preservation, subservience
severus, strict—severe, severity, persevere, asseveration
signum, a mark—sign, signify, assign, consignment, designate, resignation, insignificant
silex, flint—silicious, silicate, silicify
similis, like—similar, similarity, similitude, assimilate, resemble, dissimulation, simulation
sinus, a curve or bay—insinuate, sinuosity
socius, a companion—social, sociable, society, association, dissociate
sol, the sun—solar, parasol, solarize
solidus, solid—solidity, solidify, solder, consolidate
solvo, I loose—solvency, solve, solution, soluble, absolve, absolute, revolution
solus, alone—sole, solitude, solitary, desolate, soliloquy
sono, I sound—sonnet, sonorous, consonant, dissonance, resound, unison
sorbeo, I suck in—absorbent, absorb,-ing, absorption, reabsorb
sors (*sort*), a lot—sort, assort, consort, resort, sorcery
spargo (*spers*), I scatter—asperse, aspersion, disperse, intersperse
spatium, space—spacious, expatiate, spaciousness
specio, specto, I look—special, specious, specimen, spectacle, spectator, aspect, conspicuous, expect, prospect, suspicion
spero, I hope—desperate, despair, prosper, prosperity
spiro, I breathe—spirit, spiritual, sprite, aspirant, conspire, dispirit, expiration, uninspired
splendeo, I shine—splendid, splendor, resplendent
spondeo (*spons*), I promise—sponsor, spouse, correspondence, irresponsible, respond
sponte, of one's own will—spontaneous,-ly,-ness, spontaneity
statuo, I set up, I appoint—statue, statute, constitute, institute, institution, substitute
stella, a star—stellar, constellation, stellated, stellular
stilla, a drop—still, distil, instil, distillation
stinguo (*stinct*), I put out—distinguish, distinct, extinguish, extinct, instinctive
sto (*stan, stit*), I stand—stable, stablish, state, station, stationary, constant, distant, instantaneous, obstacle, rest, solstice, substantive, substitute
stratus, thrown down—strata, prostrate, stratify, stratification
stringo (*strict*), I hold fast—stringent, astringent, strict, stricture, strain, straitness, restrict, restrain, distrain, distress, unrestricted

uo (*struct*), I build—destroy, destructive, instruct, instrument, superstructure

peo, I am stunned, amazed—stupid,-ly,-ity, stupendous

mo (*sumpt*), I take—assume, consumption, presume, resume, sumptuary, sumptuous

go (*surrect*), I rise—insurgent, insurrection, resurrection

igo (*tact*), I touch—tangent, tangible, tactility, contact, contagion, contiguous, contingent

o (*tect*), I cover—tegument, protect, detection, protectorate

mo (*tempt*) I despise—contemn, contemptible, contemptuous

mpus, time—temporal, contemporary, extemporaneous

do (*tens*), I stretch—tendency, attend, extension, intention, ostentation, pretence, subtend

eo (*tent*), I hold—tenable, tenant, tenet, contain, detention, abstinence, continuance, impertinent, maintain, obtain, sustenance

uis, thin—tenuity, attenuate, extenuation

rminus, a bound—term, terminate, determine, extermination, interminable

o (*trit*), I rub—trite, triturate, tret, attrition, contrite, detriment

ra, the earth—terrestrial, terraqueous, terrace, inter, subterraneous

reo, I frighten—terrible, deter, deterrent, terror

tis, a witness—test, testify, testament, attest, detest, intestate, protestation

o, I wear—textile, texture, context, pretext, tissue

meo, I fear—timorous, timidity, timidly

ero, I bear—tolerant, tolerable, intolerant, toleration

peo, I am benumbed—torpid, torpidity, torpidly

queo, (*tort*), I twist—torture, tortuous, torment, contortion, distort, extortion, retort

reo, I parch—torrid, toast, torrefy, torrent

us, the whole—total, totality, totally

ho (*tract*), I draw—trace, tractable, tractile, attract, abstract, distraction, extraction, portray, retract, protract

mo, I shake, tremble—tremendous, tremble, tremulous

pidus, fearful—trepidation, intrepid, intrepidity

s, three—trio, tripod, triangle, trinity, trice

buo, I give—attribute, distribution, retributive

æ, wiles—tricks, trickery, intricate, extricate, inextricable, intrigue, tress

do (*trus*), I thrust—intrude, intrusion, extrude, protrusion

er, a swelling—tubercle, tubercular, tuberose

or, I observe—tutor, tuition, intuitive, tutelary

ba, a crowd—turbulent, disturb, imperturbable, perturbation, turbid

uber, fruitful—exuberant, exuberance
umbra, a shade—umbrageous, umbrella, adumbrate, penumbra
unda, a wave—undulate, undulation, redundant, inundate, abou
abundant
unguo (*unct*), I anoint—unguent, unction, unctuous
unus, one—uniform, unicorn, unilateral, unique
urbs, a city—urban, urbanity, suburbs, suburban
uro (*ust*), I burn—inure, combustion, incombustible
utor (*us*), I use—utility, utilitarian, utensil, useful, usefulness, us
abuse, disuse

vaco, I am empty—vacant, vacancy, vacation, vacate
vacuus, empty—evacuate, evacuation, vacuum
vado, I go—evade, evasion, invade, pervade
vagor, I wander—vagrant, vagabond, vagary, extravagance
valeo, I am strong, I am worth—value, valor, valid, valiant, a
valetudinarian, convalescence, invalid, prevalent
vanus, empty—vanish, vanity, vain, vainly
vapor, steam—vapory, evaporate, vapid, vapidness
vario, I change—variable, various, variance, variety, variegate
vas, a dish—vase, vascular, vessel
vasto, I lay waste—vast, vastness, devastation, waste, wasteful
veho, I carry—vehicle, convey, inveigh, invective
vello, (*vuls*), I pull—convulsion, revulsion
velo, I cover—veil, revelation, reveal, unveil
velox, swift—velocity, velocimeter, velocipede
vendo, I sell—vend, vendor, vendible, vendue, venal
ventus, the wind—vent, ventilate, ventil-ation,-ator
venio (*vent*), I come—convene, contravene, advent, convention
vention, revenue
verbum, a word—verbal, verbose, adverb, proverbial
verto (*vers*), I turn—verse, version, vertex, advert, aversion, a
sity, perversion, universe
verus, true—verity, veracious, verify, verdict, aver
vestigium, a trace or mark—vestige, investigate
vestis, a garment—vest, vestment, vestry, divest, investment
via, a way—deviate, devious, impervious, previous, trivial, unde
ing, viaduct
vicis, a change—vicar, vicarage, vicarious, vicegerent, vicissitude
video (*vis*), I see—vision, visible, visit, evident, providence, re
supervision
vigeo, I flourish—vegetable, vegetate, vegetation, vigor, vigorous
vigorate, vigil, vigilant
villa, a farm—village, villain, villany, villanage

nco (*vict*), I conquer—victor, convince, evince, province, vanquish. invincible
num, wine—vinous, vintage, vinegar, vineyard, wine
r, a man—virile, virility, virtue, virago, triumvirate
rus, poison—virulent, virulence
scus, glue—viscid, viscidity, viscous
ta, life—vital, vitality, vitalize
trum, glass—vitreous, vitrefy, vitrefaction, vitriol
vo, I live—vivid, vivacious, vivify, revive, convivial
co, I call—voice, vocal, vocation, vociferate, advocate, invocation, convoke, revoke
lo, I am willing—voluntary, volition, benevolence, volunteer
lo, I fly—volatile, volatility, volatilize
lvo, I roll—volume, voluble, convolve, develop, revolution, revolt
ro, I devour—voracious, devour, carnivorous, omnivorous.
veo, I vow—vote, votary, votive, devote, devotion
lgus, the common people—vulgar,-ity, divulge, promulgate
lnus (*vulner*), a wound—vulnerable, vulnerary, invulnerable

SECTION V.

GREEK ROOTS.*

r, the air—aerial, aerolite, aeronaut, artery, arterial, airy, airiness
gō, I lead—demagogue, synagogue, pedagogue, stratagem, strategy
gōn, strife—agony, antagonist, antagonism, agonize
kouō, I hear—acoustic, acoustics, acoumeter
ngĕlŏs, a messenger—angelic, angel, archangel, evangel,-ize,-ist, -ism,-ical
nthrōpŏs, a man—anthropology, philanthropy, misanthropy
rchē, beginning, sovereignty—archaism, archives, archon, anarchy, monarchy, oligarchy, patriarch, tetrarch
stēr, or astrŏn, a star—astronomy, astronomical, astrology; aster, asterisk; astral, disaster, disastrous
thlētes, a wrestler—athlete, athletic
tmŏs, vapor—atmosphere, atmospherical
utŏs, one's self—autocrat, autograph, automaton, autonomy, autobiography, tautology

llō, I throw—ball, ballet, emblem, hyperbole, parable, problem, symbol, diabolical
ptizo, I dip or sprinkle—baptist, baptism, baptismal, anabaptist, pædobaptist

* The Greek letters are expressed by their English equivalents.

mechanē, a machine—mechanic, mechanics, mechanism, machinatio machinist
mĕlos, a song—melody, melodious, melodrama; Philomel
mĕtron, a measure—metre, metrical, barometer, diameter, geomet perimeter, symmetry, thermometer, trigonometry
mĭcros, small—microscopic, microcosm, micrography, micrology
misĕo, I hate—misanthropist, misogynist, misogamist
mnēma, memory—mnemomics, mnemotechny, amnesty
mŏnos, one—monad, monarch, monarchy, monk, monastic, monopo monotheism, monotony
morphē, shape—amorphous, metamorphose, polymorphous
muthos, a fable—myth, mythical, mythology

naus, a ship—nautical, nautilus, aeronaut, nausea, nauseous, nause
nĕcros, dead—necropolis, necromancy
nŏmŏs, a law, or rule—anomaly, antinomian, astronomy, economy
neuron, a nerve—neuralgia, neurology, aneurism

ōdē, a song—ode, epode, monody, parody, psalmody; comedy, trag
oikŏs, a house—economy, diocese, parochial, parish
ŏnŏma, a name—anonymous, metonymy, paronymous, patronyn synonymous
ŏptomai, I see—optics, optical, optician, catoptrics, dioptrics, my synopsis
ŏrama, a view—cosmorama, diorama, panorama
orthŏs, right—orthodox, orthoepy, orthography
osteŏn, a bone—osteology, periosteum
oxus, sharp, acid—oxide, oxygen, oxytone, paroxysm

pais, a child—pedagogue, pedagogy, pædobaptism
pan, all (in composition)—panacea, pandemic, panoply, pantheis
pathos, feeling—pathetic, pathology, antipathy, apathy, sympath
pĕtalon, a leaf—petals, bipetalous, polypetalous, &c.
pĕtros, a stone—petrify, putrescent, petroleum
phagō, I eat—anthropophagi, ichthyophagi, sarcophagus
phainō, I appear—phasis, phantom, phenomenon, fantasy, sycoph
phărmakon, a remedy—pharmacy, pharmaceutical, pharmacolog
phēmi, (*phas*), I speak—blaspheme, blasphemy, emphasis, euphe prophet
pherō, I bear—periphery, metaphor, phosphorus
philos, a friend—philanthropy, philosopher, philter, Theophilus
phōnē, a sound—phonetic, aphony, euphonious, symphony, tautop
phōs, light—phosphor, phosphorus, photography, photometer
phrāsis, a phrase—phraseology, paraphrase, peripnrase
phrēn, the mind—phrenology, frenzy, frantic, frenetic
phūsis, nature—physic, physiology, physiognomy, metaphysics

sō, I form—plastic, plasm, plaster, cataplasm, protoplastic
ıma, the wind, a breath—pneumatics, pneumatology, pneumonia, pneumonic
ō, I make—poem, poet, poetical, poesy
o, I sell—bibliopolist, monopoly, pharmocopolist
, a city—police, policy, politic, polity, metropolis, political, cosmopolite, necropolis
s, many—polygon, polyglot, polysyllable
(*pod*), a foot—antipodes, polypus, tripod
sō (*pragma*), I do—practice, practical, impracticable, praxis, pragmatical, pragmatist
ōs, first—protasis, protocol, prototype, protoplast
ō, to play—psalm, psalmody, psalmist, psalter, psaltery
chē, breath, soul—psychology, metempsychosis, psychomachy
fire—pyre, pyramid, pyrotechny, pyrometer, empyreal

I flow—rheum, rhetoric, rheumatism, catarrh, diarrhœa, resin

flesh—sarcasm, sarcophagy, sarcotic, anasarca
pō, I see—scope, helioscope, polyscope, telescope, bishop, episcopacy, microscope, horoscope, kaleidoscope
os, wise—sophism, sophistry, sophisticate, philosophy
ra, a sphere—sphericity, atmosphere, hemisphere
os, solid, firm—stereotype, stereoscope
os, a line, a verse—distich, hemistich, decastich, acrostic
, I send—apostle, epistle
hē, a turning—apostrophe, catastrophe, antistrophe

, I arrange—tact, tactics, syntax
os, a tomb—epitaph, cenotaph
ē, art—technical, technology, polytechnic, pyrotechnist
far off—telegraph, telescope, teleology, telegram
, God—theism, theology, atheist, pantheon, theocr
ōs, hot—thermometer, thermal, isothermal
ni, I place—theme, thesis, antithesis, epithet, synthesis
a cutting—atom, atomic, anatomy, entomology, epitome, lithomy, phlebotomy
, a sound—tone, tonic, semitone, oxytone, detonate, intonation, monotony
a place—topic, topical, topography, utopian
n, poison—intoxicate, intoxication
s, a turn—trope, tropical, heliotrope
, a pattern or figure—type, typical, typify, typography, antitype, stereotype

an animal—zodiac, zoology, zoography, zootomist; azote

SECTION VI.

Names of the Arts and Sciences.

Arts, *ars*, skill in joining something—the objects of art are work
Science, *scio*, I know—the object of science is knowledg
Science is knowledge methodically arranged. *Art* is scienc
practically applied.

acoustics	*akouo*, I hear—the science of sound
algebra	an Arabic word of doubtful derivation, probabl from *al*, the, and *geber*, strong—a kind of un versal arithmetic
anatomy	*ana*, up, and *temno*, I cut—the science which trea of the structure of the human body
architecture	*archos*, chief, and *tectōn*, builder—the science or a of building
arithmetic	*arithmos*, number—the science of numbers
astrology	*aster*, a star, and *logos*, a discourse—a pretended a of foretelling future events by the position of t stars
astronomy	*aster*, and *nomos*, a law—the science which treats the heavenly bodies
biography	*bios*, life, and *grapho*, I write—the art of writing account of the lives of individuals
biology	*bios*, and *logos*—the science of life
botany	*botane*, a plant—the science of plants
chemistry	*kimia*, hidden—the science which treats of eleme ary substances
conchology	*conche*, a shell, and *logos*—the science of shells
crystallography	*crystallos*, a crystal, and *grapho*—the science whi treats of the origin and formation of crystals.
dendrology	*dendron*, a tree, and *logos*—the natural history trees
dynamics	*dunamis*, power—the science of moving powers
divinity	*divinus*, divine—the science of divine things
electricity	*electron*, amber—the science which explains the la of the electric fluid
ethics	*ethos*, a custom—the science of morals
geology	*ge*, the earth, and *logos*—the science which treats the formation and structure of the earth
geography	*ge*, and *grapho*, a description of the surface of earth
geometry	*ge*, and *metron*, a measure—the science of magnitu

Hydraulics	*hudor*, water, and *aulc*, a pipe—the science which treats of fluids in motion
Hydrostatics	*hudor*, and *statics*, standing—the science which treats of fluids at rest
Hydrodynamics	*hudor*, and *dūnamis*, power—a science which embraces both *hydraulics* and *hydrostatics*
History	*historia*, learning by inquiry—an account of facts. It is of various kinds, as *civil* and *natural*, *political* and *ecclesiastical*, *sacred* and *profane*
Lexicography	*lego*, *lexicos*, I speak, *grapho*—the art of writing dictionaries
Magnetism	*magnes*, a dweller in Magnesia—the science which explains the phenomena of the magnet
Mathematics	*mathema*, learning—the science which treats of the relations and measurement of quantities, and includes arithmetic, algebra, geometry, &c.
Mechanics	*mechane*, a means, or contrivance—the science which treats of the laws of motion, including both statics and dynamics
Meteorology	*meteora*, meteors, and *logos*—the science of the atmosphere and its phenomena
Mineralogy	*mineral*, from *mine*, and *logos*—the science of minerals
Noology	*nous*, the mind, and *logos*—the science of intellectual facts
Optics	*ops*, the eye—the science of light and vision
Physics	*phusis*, nature—the science of nature, natural philosophy
Physiology	*phusis*, and *logos*—the science which treats of the functions of living bodies
Phonetics	*phone*, sound—the science of articulate sounds
Phonography	*phone*, and *grapho*—the art of writing by sound, each sound having a distinct character
Photography	*phos*, light, and *grapho*—the art of printing by the action of light
Pneumatics	*pneuma*, a breath—the science which treats of the mechanical properties of the air
Pneumatology	*pneuma*, and *logos*—the science of mind or spirit
Politics	*polis*, a city—the science or art of government
Psychology	*psūche*, mind or soul, and *logos*—the science of the mind
Stenography	*stenos*, close, and *grapho*—shorthand writing
Statics	*sto* (*stat*), I stand—the science which treats of bodies at rest
Statistics	*sto* (*stat*), I stand—the science which classifies and arranges facts

telegraphy	*tele*, afar off, and *grapho*—the art of writing at distance
theology	*theos*, God, and *logos*—the science which treats of th nature and attributes of God
trigonometry	*treis*, three, *gonia*, an angle, *metron*, a measure—th art of measuring triangles
topography	*topos*, a place, and *grapho*—a description of a place
zoology	*zoon*, an animal, and *logos*—the science which treat of the nature, habits, and haunts of animals

Words derived from Proper Names.

bayonet	a short, triangular dagger, to be fixed on the end o a musket—from *Bayonne*, where it was firs made
burke	to murder, to get rid of—a modern term, derive from the name of a murderer, executed in 182
calico	a kind of cotton cloth—from *Calicut*, where it wa first manufactured
cambric	a fine, white cloth, linen or cotton—from *Cambray* where it was originally manufactured
cicerone	a loquacious guide—from *Cicero*, the Roman orator
currant	a small, dried grape—from *Corinth*, whence firs brought
daguerrotype	a picture obtained by the rays of light falling upon prepared plate—from *Daguerre*, the name of th inventor
damask	cloth woven with flowers and figures—from *Dama cus*, whence it was originally brought
dunce	a blockhead—from a learned schoolman named *Dun Scotus*, or John Scot of Dunse, often quoted b his followers
epicurean	luxurious—from *Epicurus*, an ancient philosophe who considered pleasure the chief good
guillotine	an instrument of capital punishment—from *Guill tin*, the name of the supposed inventor of it
guinea	a coin worth five dols., first coined in 1662, of gol brought from the coast of Guinea
gipsy, *or* **gypsy**	a wanderer or vagrant—from *Egyptian*
herculean	powerful—from *Hercules*, an ancient giant of my thology
hymeneal	pertaining to marriage—from *Hymen*, the god marriage
jovial	merry—from *Jupiter*, *jovis*, the planet. To be bor under this planet was to have a happy augury

macadamize	to cover a road with broken stones—from *MacAdam*, the projector of the plan
mausoleum	a magnificent tomb—from *Mausolus*, to whom such a monument was erected by his widow
meander	to flow in a winding course—from *Meander*, a river in Phrygia noted for its windings
mercurial	lively—from planet *Mercury*, as all born under that planet are supposed to be light-hearted
milliner	one who makes or sells bonnets—supposed to be from *Milan*, whence the articles were imported
muslin	a fine cotton fabric—from *Mosul*, where it was first manufactured
philippic	an invective—from *Philip*, against whom Demosthenes delivered some of his most fiery orations
platonic	pure and spiritual, generally applied to affection—from *Plato*, who warmly advocated such a love
saturnine	gloomy, from the planet *Saturn*, whose influence was supposed to make a person stern and grave, the opposite of *mercurial*
socratic	questioning, applied to a mode of reasoning—from *Socrates*, the philosopher, who used this method in teaching
stentorian	very loud—from *Stentor*, a Greek herald, whose voice was said to have equalled the united voices of fifty men
tantalize	to tease or vex—from *Tantalus*, who, according to mythology, was punished by having water placed so, that whenever he attempted to drink, it receded from his lip
tariff	duty or customs—from *Tarifa*, a place near the Straits of Gibraltar, where the Moors were accustomed to levy tribute on the merchant ships sailing past
worsted	a kind of woollen yarn—from *Worsted*, a place in England where it was spun

Names of the Months and Days.

year	*A.-S. year*—a cycle, or period of time, a revolution
month	*A.-S. mona*—the moon, or mooneth=month
week	*A.-S. weok*—a period of seven days
day	*A.-S. daeg*—a day, or from the rising to the setting of the sun
January	*Janus*—the god of the year, or *janua*, a gate
February	*Februa*—a festival usually held in that month

March	*Mars*—the god of war—the first month of the Roman year
April	*Aprilis*—from *aperio*, I open, the opening month
May	*Maius*—from *majores*, old men, because the month was consecrated to old men; or from *Maia*, the mother of Mercury
June	*Juno*—a goddess, or *juniores*, young men
July	*Julius* Cæsar
August	*Augustus* Cæsar
September	*Septem*, seven, the seventh month from March
October	*Octo*, eight, the eighth month
November	*Novem*, nine, the ninth month
December	*Decem*, ten, the tenth month
Sunday	*A.-S. sunne*, sun, and *daeg*, day—anciently devoted to the worship of the sun
Monday	*Mona*, the moon, and *daeg*, day—sacred to the moon
Tuesday	*Tuisco*—the Saxon god of war
Wednesday	*Woden*, or *Odin*—a northern deity or chief
Thursday	*Thor*—a fabled deity in the north of Europe
Friday	*Friga*—a goddess, wife of Odin
Saturday	*Saturnus*—a Latin deity, the god of time
Candlemas	Feb. 2d—from *candle* and *mass*, feast of St Mary, so called because of the number of candles then used
Easter	3d day after Good Friday—*A.-S. Easter*, supposed to be from *Eostre*, the Venus of the north
Whitsuntide	49th day after Easter—white, sunday, tide, so called from the white robes worn at the festival
Lammas-day	Aug. 1st—*hlaf*, bread, and *messe*, a feast, feast of first-fruits
Michaelmas	Sept. 29—Feast of the Archangel Michael
Martinmas	Nov. 11th—Mass of St Martin
Christmas	Dec. 25th—Christ's mass, or feast
Yule	*A.-S. jule*, a feast—a name applied to the feast of Lammas and Christmas, usually the latter

Terms of Measurement.

Many of these were originally derived from parts of the body, or objects in common use—as nail, finger, hand, yard, ell, grain, penny weight.

1. Weight.

grain	*L. granum*, a single seed
pennyweight	weight of a silver penny

scruple	*L. scrupulus*—a small rough stone
drachm	*Gr. drachme*—a Greek coin or weight
ounce	*L. uncia*, or *unica*—one part
pound	*A.-S. pund*; *L. pondus*—a weight
hundredweight	100 pounds
ton	*A.-S. tunne*—butt, or cask

2. Value.

farthing	fourthing—a fourth part
halfpenny	one half of a penny
penny	*A.-S. penig*—a penny (First made of silver, and deeply indented by a cross, hence easily broken into two, or four parts.)
shilling	*A.-S. schilling*
pound	*L. pondus*—weight
cent	*L. centum*—a hundred
dime	*L. decima*—a tenth
dollar	*A.-S. dæl*—a portion; *Ger. thaler*

3. Extent.

inch	same as ounce
foot	from foot, its length
yard	*A.-S. gyrd*—to gird, the girth of the body
rod	*A.-S. rod*—a long slender shoot
furlong	*A.-S. fur*, furrow, *lang*, long—a long furrow
mile	*L. mille passuum*—1000 paces, the Roman mile
league	*L. leuca*—a Gallic mile
rood	same as rod
acre	*L. ager; Fr. acre*—a field
cubit	*L. cubitus*—leaning, elbow, from the elbow to the end of the fingers
ell	*A.-S. elne; L. ulna*—the elbow, or arm, an arm's length
fathom	*A.-S. fæthem*—both arms extended
hand	*A.-S. hand*—the hand closed, four inches

4. Capacity.

gill	*A.-S. wœgel*—one-fourth of a pint
pint	*Gr. pino*, I drink—one draught
quart	*L. quartus*—fourth part (*of a gallon*)
gallon	*Fr. gallon*
firkin	*A.-S. four kin*—a fourth (*of a barrel*)

barrel	*Fr. baril*
pipe	*A.-S. pip*—a hollow tube
peck	*A.-S. pocca*—a poke, or bag
bushel	*Fr. boisseau*, or *boite*—a box

The following examples will illustrate the changes which words undergo in derivation from the Latin, through the French.

Latin.	*French.*	*English.*	*Meaning.*
abbreviare	abreger	abridge	to shorten
alter	autre	other	another
armare	armer	arm	to arm
audire	ouir	hear	to hear
balsamum	baume	balm	a fragrant gum
brevis	bref	brief	short
charta	carte	card	paper
diluvium	deluge	deluge	a flood
humanus	humain	human	human
judex	juge	judge	a judge
jungere	joindre	join	to unite
linea	ligne	line	a thread
nasus	nez	nose	the nose
octo	huit	eight	eight
pauper	pauvre	poor	poor
peregrinus	pelerin	pilgrim	wanderer
plicare	plier	ply	to fold
probare	prouver	prove	to try
publicare	publier	publish	to announce
pulvus	poudre	powder	dust
recipere	recevoir	receive	to take back
retinere	retenir	retain	to hold back
schola	ecole	school	leisure
signare	signer	sign	to mark
simulare	sembler	seem	to feign
ungere	oindre	anoint	to smear
ululare	hurler	howl	to shout
ultra	outre	out	beyond
vindemia	vendange	vintage	grape-gathering

Exercises.

Attach roots to the following prefixes, and give both the literal and ordinary meanings of the derivatives—a, be, for, fore, mis, out, over, under, un, with;

ab, amphi, ante, anti, ad, apo, con, de, dia, en, ex, in, ob, per, pre, pro, para, peri, re, se, sine, sub, syn, and trans.

What forms do ad, con, ex, in, per, sub, and trans assume? Give xamples illustrating the different forms of each.

Specify the relation expressed by each of the following prefixes, and ive examples:—en, inter, ab, in, ex, post, pre, supra, sub, over, ypo, dia, cata, contra, ad, dis, epi, a, peri, bene, un, sine, en, and er.

Distinguish between prefixes and affixes as to their use in deriva- ion, and state the principles on which they may be respectively lassified.

Use the following terminations in the formation of nouns:—ar, ard, r, ster, ate, ant, ist, ism, age, ance, dom, ship, ness, ment, ure, let, on, ling, hood, cule.

Form nouns from able, bishop, cordial, divide, eat, fat, grave, head, lle, judge, king, love, man, noble, omit, prefer, quack, repent, son, tter, vacant, waste, year, young.

Form adjectives with the following terminations:—al, ar, ary, ic, l, ine, ile, ish, ous, some, ive, ful, ble, ent, like, ly, less, en, and y.

Form adjectives from aim, beauty, defy, eight, fame, grace, and, ice, joy, lady, move, notice, origin, pomp, quarrel, remedy, corn, transcend, use, vex, wave, youth.

Form verbs from alien, black, canon, distinct, fertile, habit, im- ortal, just, legal, moist, public.

Form verbs with each of the following terminations:—ate, en, fy, sh, ize, er, and le.

Explain the force of the affix in each of the following words:— dventure, beauteous, condolence, dutiful, eagerness, fertility, grace- ulness, habituate, intimacy, justice, kindliness, lover, mansion, ature, option, penmanship, querulous, rectify, saturate, terminal, surious, verify, western, youthfully, zealously.

Trace the etymology of the following words; and give the meaning f the roots, prefixes, and affixes:—Acrimony, armory, amiable, apti- ude, artful, audience, aggravate, apparent, benefice, benevolent, elligerent, brevity, carnivorous, civilization, criminal, conscious, onjugal, colloquial, crucifix, docility, domestic, denominate, decency, eify, dictionary, dignify, indignity, ductility, education, edifice, ntity, equatorial, experience, extraneous.

Fabrication, facility, factory, fortitude, fertility, fidelity, fragment- ry, fraternal, fugitive, fusible, gravitate, gesticulation, granary, gov nment, habitude, hesitation, homicide, hostile, humidity, horrible,

imitator, imagination, imperative, insular, internal, itinerate, iteration.

Jacent, jocular, jurist, injustice, juncture, juvenile, judgment, lapse, legal, lapidary, dilapidation, military, magistrate, mortality, magnify, mortify, marine, navy, navigation, natal, novice, novel, numerate, octave, oculist, operator, original.

Partisan, partial, parity, patrimony, penitent, pauperism, patriotism, pacific, ponderous, pendant, pedestrian, petition, picture, placid, plausible, plenitude, pliant, position, pontoon, publicly, purify, quadrant, quality, qualification, question, quietude, quotient.

Radiate, radical, razor, rapture, rational, rupture, rusticity, regularity, rectitude, rivulet, rotate, rudimental, sacred, sacrament, sanctity, saline, satisfy, senator, scientific, simultaneous, sequence, sentiment, solar, solidity, somnolence, solution, sonorous, special, sponsor, spiritual, suasion.

Table, tabulate, tangent, tenant, tenement, tenacity, temporal, temperance, temperament, tenuity, terminate, trite, terrace, textual, turbulent, umbrageous, undulation, unction, unity, urbanity, usefulness, vacant, vagrancy, verbal, virility, virtue, vicarious, vitality, viator, verity, vocal, vocable, visible, visitation, vulgarity.

Agriculture, anniversary, aqueduct, artificial, amanuensis, benefactor, cornucopia, centipede, centrifugal, emancipate, equivalent, graminivorous, intersection, intervene, jurisdiction, lucifer, longevity, multiform, munificence, ossify, ossivorous, peninsular, pellucid, province, piscivorous, quadruped, rectangle, sacrifice, superscription, triennial, unicorn, valediction.

Amateur, anoint, auspicious, apprise, betray, biscuit, ceiling, chief, complacent, convey, count, course, decree, discreet, deny, deliver, despair, devour, discuss, duke, eligible, expire, exult, flexible, fiction, flourish, grief, hotel, inquest, inveigh, jointure, lesson, mansion, manœuvre, melon, normal, noun, ovation, occupy, peer, precipice, pursue, parricide, provoke, query, question, rely, relict, repair, resemble, scissors, siege, senior, surfeit, surpass, traitor, tutor, voice, volume.

Aerate, aerolite, agony, antagonist, anachronism, autograph, atmosphere, atheist, bibliography, blaspheme, bishop, cosmogony, criticism, christian, cyclopædia, cosmorama, demagogue, democracy, diameter, evangelize, epidemic, etymology, glossary, hyperbole, hieroglyphic, hydrostatics, idiot, kaleidoscope, lithography, monarchy, microscope, polyglot, protomartyr, physician, panorama, photometer, politics, stereotype, stereoscope, tautology, tripod, sarcophagus, tonic, typical.

ALBERTA
PROVINCIAL LIBRARY

Examples of Derivatives.

1. Pono, *pos*, I place.

By Prefixes.

pose	interpose
compose	oppose
recompose	propose
decompose	propound
discompose	postpone
compound	purpose
decompound	repone
depose	repose
depone	suppose
dispose	transpose
redispose	superimpose
expose	apposition
expound	opponent
impose	preposition
reimpose	

By Affixes.

From each of the preceding derivatives, formed by prefixes, several derivatives may be formed by affixes :—

ose	pos, -er, -ingly, -ited, -ition, -itional ; itive, -ly, -ness ; itiv, -ism, -ist, -ity
ompose	compos, -er, -t, -ition, -edly, -edness, -ite, -itor, -ure, -itive ; incomposite ; uncomposed
ecompose	recompos, -er, -ition
lecompose	decompos, -er, -ition, -ite, -able ; undecompos, -ed, -able
liscompose	discompos, -ed, -edness, -ure
ompound	compound, -ed, -er, -able ; uncompound, -ed, -edly, -edness
lecompound	decompound, -ed, -able ; undecompounded
lepose	depos, -al, -able, -er, -it, -itary, -itor, -itory, -ition ; undepos, -ed, -able
lepone	deponent
lispose	dispos, -al, -able, -edness, -ing, -ingly, -ition ; undispos, -ed, -edness
ndispose	indispos, -ed, -edness, -ition
redispose	
predispose	predispos, -ing, -ition ; predispon-ent, -ency
xpose	expos, -ed, -er, -ition, -itive, -itor, -itory, -ure ; unexposed
xpound	expounder ; unexpounded
mpose	impos, -able, -ableness, -er, -ing, -ition ; unimpos, -ed, -ing
reimpose	reimpos, -ition, -ed

superimpose	superimpos,-ition,-ed
interpose	interpos,-al,-er,-it,-ition,-ure
oppose	oppos,-able,-er,-ing,-ite,-itely,-iteness,-ition,-itionist, itive; unopposed
propose	propos,-al,-er,-ition,-itional; unproposed
propound	propounder
postpone	postpon,-er,-ment
purpose	purpos,-ed,-ly; purposeless,-ly; unpurposed
repone	
repose	repos,-al,-edness,-it,-ition,-itory; unreposed
suppose	suppos,-able,-er,-ition,-itional; ititious,-ly,-ness; itive, -ly; itory
presuppose	presuppos,-al,-ition
transpose	transpos,-al,-ition,-itional,-itive; untransposed
apposition	appositive, apposite,-ly,-ness
opponent	as an *adjective*, and as a *noun*
preposition	prepositional, prepos,-itive,-itor,-iture

In like manner, write the derivatives of:—ago, amo, audio, cado, cædo, cano, capio, cedo, cerno, clamo, claudo, colo, credo, creo, cresco, cubo, curro, dico (*dict*), dico (*dicat*), divido, do, doceo, duco, emo, eo, erro, fari, facio, fendo, fero, ferveo, fido, figo, fingo, flecto, fligo, fluo, frango, fugio, fulgeo, fundo, gero, gigno, gradior, habeo, hæro, halo, jacio, jungo, labor, lego, ligo, linquo, loquor, ludo, luo, mando, maneo, medeor, memini, mergo, meteor, migro, mineo, misceo, mitto, moneo, moveo, muto, nascor, noceo, nosco, nuncio, oleo, orior, oro, paro, pasco, patior, pello, pendeo, peto, pingo, placeo, plaudo, pleo, plico, porto, premo, pungo, puto, quæro, quatro, rado, rapio, rego, rideo, rogo, rumpo, salio, sancio, sapio, scando, scio, scindo, scribo, seco, sedeo, sentio, sequor, sero, servo, sisto, solvo, spargo, specio, spiro, spondeo, statuo, stinguo, stringo, struo, suadeo, sum (*esse*), sumo, tango, tego, tendo, teneo, tero, texo, torqueo, traho, tribuo, trudo, vado, valeo, veho, venio, verto, video, vinco, vivo, voco, volvo, volo, voro, voveo, utor.

2. *Anima*, the soul, or life; *animus*, the mind.

animate	animat,-ed,-ing,-ion,-ive,-or; inanimate,-d,-ness, -ion, unanimated, unanimating
reanimate	reanimation
animal	animal,-ism,-ity,-ize,-ization; unanimalized
animalcule	animalcul,-ar,-ine,-ist
unanimous	unanimous,-ly,-ness; unanimity
equanimity	
magnanimity	magnanimous,-ly
pusillanimity	pusillanimous,-ly,-ness
animosity	
animadvert	animadvert,-er, animadversion

In like manner, let the pupil select any root and form all the derivatives he can, with the appropriate prefixes or affixes. This exercise will not only enable him to spell correctly, but also aid him in acquiring a knowledge of the meaning of a large number of words.

Such exercises may be conducted either orally, or in writing; when conducted orally, each member of the class should, in succession, give a derivative, spell, pronounce, and define it, in parts, and as a whole.

The pupil may also be required to write out the derivatives, with their meanings—thus;

Jungo, I join—*junctus*, joined.

Junction, juncture, a union
Join, to unite
Joiner, one who joins; a carpenter
Joint, a union of two parts, which admits motion; a hinge
Jointly, together; in a united manner
Adjoin, to join to
Adjoining, near to
Conjoin, to join together
Conjoint, united
Conjointly, in union
Conjugal, joined together; relating to marriage
Conjugate, to join together; to give all the parts and inflections of a verb
Conjunct, united
Conjunction, act of joining
Conjuncture, meeting of events
Disjoin, to separate
Disjunction, separation; disunion
Enjoin, to command
Injunction, order; precept
Subjoin, to add under
Subjunctive, annexed
Subjugate, to conquer
Subjugation, act of subduing
Subjugator, one who subdues

Exercise on the Anglo-Saxon and Classic elements of the language.

The Anglo-Saxon supplies most of the monosyllables, and words used in the ordinary intercourse of life, and in poetry. The Classic element consists mainly of words of two or more syllables, and furnishes the language of literature and science.

Most of the words of Classic origin, not scientific, may be translated by equivalent Saxon words—as adapt, fit to; circumambulate, walk round; inspire, breathe in.

Compare the following extracts:—

"That is a step
On which I must fall down, or else o'erleap,
For in my way it lies. Stars, hide your fires;
Let not light see my dark and deep desires.
The eye winks at the hand. Yet let that be
Which the eye fears, when it is done, to see."

—*Shakespeare.*

"As predominant habits of warfare are totally irreconcilable with those of industry, not merely by the immediate works of destruction, which render its efforts unavailing, but through that contempt of peaceful occupations which they produce, the feudal system must have been intrinsically adverse to the accumulation of wealth, and the improvement of those arts which mitigate the evils, or abridge the labors of mankind."

In the first extract there are 52 words, 50 of which are monosyllables, and the other 2 dissyllables.

There are 42 different words, all Anglo-Saxon except 1—viz., desires.

In the second extract there are 64 words, of which only 37 are monosyllables, 14 dissyllables, and 13 polysyllables.

There are 50 different words, of which 25 are of Classic origin. Of the 37 monosyllables, only 1, *art*, is of Classic origin. While, of the 27 words of more than one syllable, only 3 are of Anglo-Saxon origin —warfare, evils, and mankind.

The pupil should be required to trace the derivation of each of the classical words in the second extract.

Passages from the Reading Books should be assigned as exercises, to be analyzed in the following manner.

Extracts from the Fourth Reader, pages 292 and 293:—

"And there lay the steed with his nostrils all wide,
But through them there rolled not the breath of his pride,
And the foam of his gasping lay white on the turf,
And cold as the spray of the rock-beating surf."

"Some time after this *occur*rence, one of the *nobles* of the *court*, a proud, *ambitious* man, *resolv*ed to *destroy* the king and *place* himself on the *throne*. In *order* to *accomplish* his *diabolical purpose*, he *secur*ed the *confid*ence of one of the king's *surgeons*."

In the first extract there are 41 words, of which 37 are monosyllables, 3 are dissyllables, and 1 is a compound word.

There are 29 different words, and all are of Anglo-Saxon origin.

In the second extract there are 43 words, of which 28 are monosyllables, 8 are dissyllables, and 7 are words of more than two syllables.

There are 32 different words, of which 15 are of classic origin, and are italicised.

The following may be taken as a form of an ordinary exercise in derivation, and also a lesson in spelling:—

DERIVATIVE.	PREFIX.	AFFIX.	ROOT.	LITERAL MEANING.	ORDINARY SIGNIFICATION.
occurrence	ob, oc	ence	curro, I run	running in the way of	an event, something that happens
nobles	—	s	nobilis	well known	high born, or of high rank
court	—	—	cohors	a place enclosed	a royal residence, or retinue
ambitious	ambi	ous	eo, *itus*, I go	going about, or canvassing for votes	aspiring, or desirous of place or power
resolved	re	ed	solvo, I loose, or explain	to clear up	to fix in purpose, to decide
destroy	de	—	struo, I build	to pull down	to put down, to kill
place	—	—	platea, a broad way, *Fr.* placer	to put in a place	to establish
throne	—	—	*Gr.* thronos, a high seat	an elevated place	a throne
order	—	—	ordo, *Fr.* ordre, method	to arrange	in order, or making arrangement
accomplish	ad, ac com	sh	pleo, I fill	fill up together	effect, or achieve
diabolical	dia	ical	ballo, to throw	to throw against, or accuse	devilish, or malignant
purpose	pur	—	pono, I place	to place through, or before	design
secured	se	ed	cura, care	without care	to make safe
confidence	con	ence	fido, I trust	trusting together	trust
surgeon	—	—	*Gr.* cheir, ergon	work with the hand	chirurgeon, or surgeon

The following Exercise may prove interesting as well as instructive to pupils, as illustrating the difference between words of Anglo-Saxon, and those of Classic origin.

The words selected pertain to HOME.

1. The HOME, a cover; a place in which to live.
   A.-S. Home, homestead, house, abode, dwelling.
   Cl. Domicile, habitation, residence.

2. The KINDS of homes.
   A.-S. Building, booth, cot, cottage, grot or grotto, hall, hovel, hut, church, meeting-house.
   Cl. Cabin, castle, citadel, edifice, fortress, mansion, manor, palace, pavilion, tabernacle, tent, villa, temple, cathedral, chapel, chancel, cloister, convent, minster, vestry.

3. The GROUPS of houses.
   A.-S. Borough, hamlet, town.
   Cl. City, parish, municipality, village.

4. The PARTS of a house.
   A.-S. Outside, inside, gable, end, corner, gate, door, latch, sill, room, bedroom, floor, hearth, roof, lobby, kitchen, window, shutter, stair, garret.
   Cl. Exterior, interior, apartment, chamber, cornice, cellar, closet, dormitory, gallery, lintel, library, portal, recess.

5. The BUILDINGS belonging to a house.
   A.-S. Outhouse, barn, crib, dairy, shed, stall.
   Cl. Office, kennel, stable.

6. The FURNITURE of the house.
   A.-S. Household stuff, bed, bolster, basket, bowl, card, can, cradle, crock, cup, dish, fork, gridiron, hoop, jug, knife, ladle, mat, pillow, pitcher, poker, rocker, seat, sheet, stool, spoon, stove, tankard, tongs, washstand.
   Cl. Basin, candlestick, canister, carpet, chair, chalice, chandelier, couch, cushion, furnace, goblet, lamp, napkin, picture, plate, platter, scuttle, skillet, table.

7. The FAMILY in the house.
   A.-S. Household, babe, baby, bairn, boy, brother, clan, clansman, child, daughter, father, forefather, husband, kin, kindred, sister, son, wife.
   Cl. Family, aunt, connection, consort, cousin, dame, damsel, grandame, infant, matron, parent, patriarch, orphan, nephew, niece, relation, relative, uncle.

8. The SERVANTS of the house.

A.-S. Carman, cook, footman, henchman, hireling, housemaid, ploughman, steward, shepherd, teamster, washerwoman.

Cl. Almoner, attendant, chaplain, serf, servant.

9. The FOOD for the household.

A.-S. Breakfast, dinner, supper, ale, bacon, barm, beer, batter, bread, bun, butter, cake, cheese, custard, dough, dumpling, egg, flapjack, ham, loaf, meal, meat, muffin, pickle, pudding.

Cl. Aliment, beef, beverage, biscuit, claret, crust, decoction, diet, feast, flour, nutriment, pork, porter, potation, sauce, tart, toast, wine.

10. The CLOTHING for the household.

A.-S. Clothes, apron, belt, cap, cloak, clog, flannel, fob, garter, girdle, glove, gown, hat, hood, hose, jerkin, kirtle, mantle, muff, ribbon, ruffle, shirt, skirt, shroud, shoe, stocking, tippet.

Cl. Apparel, chaplet, cincture, collar, crown, fringe, frontlet, habiliment, pall, plume, sandal, vest.

Names of Persons.

Formerly surnames were not employed, and the one name given was generally significant. This is true of all Scriptural names, and of many others.

Anglo-Saxon.

Ada, happy	Eleanor, all fruitful
Alfred, all peace	Emma, a nurse
Adelaide, the princess	Ernest, ardent
Adeline, a little princess	Everard, well reported
Alphonso, our help	Francis, freeman
Baldwin, bold winner	Richard, richly honored
Charles, one crowned	Robert, redbearded
Charlotte, a crowned woman	Walter, wanderer
Edward, truthkeeper	William, defender of many
Edwin, happy winner	

French.

Amelia, beloved	Isabella, olive-colored
Arabella, beautiful altar	Rosabelle, beautiful rose
Blanche, white or fair	Rosalind, elegant rose

Latin.

Alicia, noble	Barbara, strange
Augustus, increasing	Beatrice, one who blesses
Amanda, beloved	Clara, clear

Grace, favor
Jane, peace
Julia, soft-haired woman
Juliet, the little soft-haired
Julius, soft-haired
Letitia, joy
Margaret, a pearl
Miranda, admired
Oliver, the olive man
Rose, the rose
Viola, the violet

Greek.

Agatha, good
Agnes, chaste
Alexander, defender of men
Basil, kingly
Bertha, bright
Catherine, pure
Cyrus, lord
Erasmus, to be loved
Eugene, nobly descended
George, a farmer
Helen, one who pities
Matilda, stately
Phœbe, light of life
Philemon, one who kisses
Philip, a lover of horses
Sophia, wisdom
Theodore, a gift of God

Hebrew.

Anna, kind
Deborah, a bee
Elizabeth, house of strength
James, or Jacob, supplanter
John, the grace of God
Jonathan, the gift of God
Madeline, noble
Martha, troubled
Mary, a salt tear
Susan, a lily
Sarah, my lady
Samuel, heard of God

PART FIFTH.

SECTION I.

Collection of Latin Words, Phrases, and Quotations.

extra, from without
intra, from within
initio, from the beginning
origine, from the origin, or commencement
ovo, from the egg
ovo usque ad mala, from the egg to the apples; from beginning to end
uno disce omnes, from one, judge of all
capite ad calcem, from head to heel
cruce salus, salvation is from the cross
a spide corona, a crown from the spear: the sword of valor
posteriori, an argument from effect to cause
priori, an argument from cause to effect
fortiori, with stronger reason
Deo et rege, from God and the king
ad calendas Græcas, at the Greek Calends; never, as the Greeks had no Calends
captandum vulgus, to catch the vulgar
eodem gradum, to the same degree
finem, to the end
hominem, to the individual; personal
infinitum, to infinity
interim, in the meantime
nauseam, to disgust
valorem, according to the value
unguem, to the touch of the nails: exactly
aliter, otherwise,—as Smith *alias* Brown
alibi, elsewhere
alma mater, benign mother;—applied to universities
flores temporis, blossoms of a time gone by

Aliquando bonus dormitat Homerus, even the good Homer sometimes n
Alter ego, my other self
Alter idem, another exactly similar
Alpha and *Omega*, first and last;—from the names of the first a
last letters of the Greek alphabet
A mensa et thoro, from bed and board
Amor nummi, love of money; covetousness
Amor patriæ, love of country; patriotism
Animo, non astutia, by courage, not by craft
A posse ad esse, from possibility to reality
Apparatus belli, materials for war
Argumentum ad crumenam, an argument to the purse
,, ,, *hominem*, ,, to the man
,, ,, *ignorantiam*, ,, to ignorance
,, ,, *judicium*, ,, to the judgment
,, ,, *verecundiam*, ,, to modesty
,, ,, *baculinum*, ,, an appeal to force; club
Ars est celare artem, it is true art to conceal art
Audi alteram partem, hear the other side
Bellum lethali, a deadly war
Bis dat qui cito dat, he gives twice who gives quickly
Bis vincit, qui se vincit in victoria, he conquers twice, who restr
himself in victory
Bona fide, in good faith
Bonis avibus, with good omens
Cacoethes, a bad habit, a strong desire to do a thing
,, *carpendi*, a rage for finding fault
,, *scribendi*, ,, writing
,, *loquendi*, ,, speaking
Cæteris paribus, other things being equal
Carpe diem, improve time, or opportunity
Casus belli, a cause for war
Cœlum, non animum mutant, qui trans mare currunt, their clime
their affections, they change who cross the sea
Compos mentis, of sound mind
Corpus delicti, the main offence
Cor unum, via una, one heart, one way
Crux criticorum, the puzzle of critics
,, *medicorum*, ,, physicians
,, *mathematicorum*, ,, mathematicians
Cucullus non facit monachum, the cowl does not make the monk
Cui bono, to what end; what is the use?
Currente calamo, with a rapid pen
De facto, in reality, or in point of fact
De jure, by law, or, of right

Dei gratia, by the grace of God
De gustibus non disputandum, there is no disputing about tastes
De novo, anew, or from the beginning
Delenda est Carthago, Carthage must be destroyed
De mortuis nil, nisi bonum, concerning the dead say only what is favorable
Detur digniori, let it be given to the more worthy
Docendo discimus, by teaching we learn
Dulce et decorum est pro patria mori, it is sweet and honorable to die for one's country
Dum spiro, spero, while I breathe, I hope
Dum vivimus, vivamus, while we live, let us live
E pluribus unum, from many one,—*motto of U.S.A.*
Errare humanum est, to err is human
Est modus in rebus, there is a medium in all things
Esto perpetua, let it endure for ever
Et hoc genus omne, and every thing of the sort
Ex animo, heartily; sincerely
Ex cathedra, from the chair; officially
Ex officio, by virtue of one's office
Ex parte, from one side only; partial
Ex pede Herculem, judge of the whole by a sample
Ex nihilo nihil fit, nothing produces nothing
Ex post facto, after the deed is done; retrospective
Ex ungue leonem, the lion is known by his claws
Exc simile, an exact copy
Fama semper viret, a good name is ever green
Fas est ab hoste doceri, we may learn even from an enemy
Festina lente, hasten slowly
Fiat justitia, ruat cœlum, let justice be done, though the heavens fall
Finem respice, look to the end
Finis coronat opus, the end crowns the work
Flagrante delicto, in the actual commission of the crime
Fortiter in re, with firmness in action
Fortes fortuna juvat, fortune favors the brave
Fortuna favet fatuis, fortune favors fools
Fulmen brutum, a harmless thunderbolt
Genius loci, the genius of the place
Gloria virtutis umbra, glory is the shadow of virtue
Gratis dictum, a mere assertion
Habet et musca splenem, even a fly has its anger
Haud passibus æquis, with unequal steps
Hic et ubique, here and everywhere
Hic labor, hoc opus, this the labor, this the work
Hinc illæ lachrymæ, hence these tears

Hodie mihi, cras tibi, to-day be mine, to-morrow thine
Honor virtutis præmium, honor is the reward of virtue
Humani nihil alienum, nothing which relates to man is foreign to me
Imo pectore, from the bottom of the heart
In esse, in posse, in existence,—possible existence
In forma pauperis, as a pauper
In limine, at the outset
In loco parentis, in the place of a parent
In medias res, into the midst of things
In omnibus aliquid, in toto nihil, a little in everything, in nothing complete
In propria persona, in his own proper person
In rerum natura, in the nature of things
In statu quo, in the former state
In terrorem, as a warning
In vino veritas, there is truth in wine
Inter alia, among other things
Invita Minerva, Minerva unwilling,—without capacity
Ipse dixit, he has said it—a mere assertion
Ipso facto, by the fact, or deed
Jacta est alea, the die is cast
Jucundi acti labores, past toils are pleasant
Jure humano; jure divino; by human law; by divine right
Jus gentium, the law of nations
Labor omnia vincit, labor overcomes all difficulties
Lapsus linguæ, a slip of the tongue
Lex talionis, the law of retaliation
Litera scripta manet, the written letter remains
Locum tenens, a substitute
Lusus naturæ, a freak of nature; a monster
Magna Charta, the great charter
Magna est veritas, et prævalebit, great is truth, and it will prevail
Malum in re, a thing evil in itself
Malum prohibitum, a thing evil because forbidden
Mens conscia recti, a mind conscious of rectitude
Mens sana in corpore sano, a sound mind in a sound body
Memento mori, be mindful of death
Mirabile dictu, strange to say
Modus operandi, manner of operating
Multum in parvo, much in little
Mutatis mutandis, making the requisite changes
Necessitas non habet legem, necessity has no law
Ne fronti crede, trust not to first appearances
Nemo me impune lacessit, no man annoys me with impunity
Nemo mortalium omnibus horis sapit, no man is wise at all times

e plus ultra, the utmost limit ; perfection
e quid nimis, too much of one thing is good for nothing
il desperandum, never despair
isi Dominus frustra, unless God be with us, effort is vain
olens volens, willing or not
on compos mentis, not of sound mind
on est inventus, he has not been found
on quo, sed quomodo, not by whom, but how
on sequitur, it does not follow
oscitur ex sociis, he is known by his companions
unc aut nunquam, now or never
scurum per obscurius, explaining what is obscure by something more obscure
ium theologicum, the hatred of disputing theologians
us probandi, the burden of proof
a et labora, pray and labor
rotundo, with a full round voice
a dant vitia, idleness leads to vice
um cum dignitate, leisure with dignity
lmam qui meruit ferat, let him bear the palm who has won it
ri passu, at a similar pace
rvum parva decent, little things become a little man
nobile fratrum, a noble pair of brothers
rticeps criminis, an accomplice in crime
cavi, I have sinned
fas aut nefas, by fair means or foul
saltum, by a leap, at once
ta nascitur, non fit, nature, not art forms the poet
ma facie, at first sight
mum mobile, the first mover
aris et focis, for our altars and our hearths
bono publico, for the public good
rata, in proportion
re nata, for the matter in hand
rege, lege, et grege, for the king, the law, and the people
tempore, for the time
nocent docent, we learn by what we suffer
is vita, finis ita, as is the life, so is the end
pro quo, tit for tat
Deus vult perdere, prius dementat, those whom God would destroy He first makes mad
homines tot sententiæ, many men, many minds
et suaviter, justly and mildly
a refero, "I tell the tale as it was told to me"
iescat in pace, may he rest in peace

Ruit mole sua, it falls by its own weight
Rus in urbe, the country in the town
Salus populi suprema est lex, the welfare of the people is the supreme law
Sartor resartus, the cobbler mended
Secundum artem, in order, regularly
Semel et simul, once and altogether
Sic transit gloria mundi, so passes the glory of the world
Sine die, without naming a day
Sine qua non, an indispensable condition
Similia similibus curantur, like is cured by like
Spero meliora, I hope for better things
Sua cuique voluptas, every one has his own pleasure
Suaviter in modo, fortiter in re, gentle in manner, forcible in execution
Sui generis, of its own kind, singular
Sub judice lis est, the cause is yet before the judge
Sub rosa, under the rose, privately
Summum jus, summa injuria, the rigor of the law may be the greatest wrong
Suum cuique, let every one have his own
Tempora mutantur, times change
Terra incognita, an unknown land
Tertium quid, a third something
Toties quoties, as often as
Toto cœlo, by the whole heavens
Trahit sua quemque voluptas, every one is attracted by his peculiar pleasure
Tria juncta in uno, three joined in one
Troja fuit, Troy was—(and is not)
Ubi bene, ibi patria, where it is well with me, there is my country
Unguibus et rostro, with talons and beak, "tooth and nail"
Usque ad aras, even to the altars; to the last extremity
Utile dulci, the useful with the agreeable
Ut pignus amicitiæ, as a token of friendship
Ut supra; ut infra, as above; as below
Væ victis, woe to the vanquished
Vade mecum, a constant companion
Veni, vidi, vici, I came, I saw, I conquered
Vi et armis, by main force
Vice versa, the reverse
Virtus millia scuta, virtue is a thousand shields
Vita brevis, ars longa, life is short, art is long
Vitæ via virtus, virtue is the way of life
Vitiis nemo sine nascitur, no man is born without his fault

ïve, vale, live, and be well
ox et prœterea nihil, sound without sense
œ populi, vox Dei, the voice of the people is the voice of God
ivat regina, long live the Queen

SECTION II.

French words and phrases.

French Words.

mateur, ahm at ehr′, an admirer
gatelle, bag at ell′, a trifle
reau, bu ro′, an office desk
isson, cais sohn′, a chest or case
naille, can ah ee, the rabble
ampêtre, shahn paytr′, rural
âteau, shah to′, a country seat
-devant, seed vahn, formerly
ique, cleek, a faction
nnoisseur, con a sehr′, a skilful judge
ntour, con toor′, the outline of a figure
rtège, cor tazhe, a train of attendants
terie, co t're′, a company
up, coo, a stroke or blow
bris, da bree′, broken remains
but, da bu′, a first appearance
énouement, da noo mahn′, the unravelling of a plot
voir, dev war′, duty
pôt, da po′, a store or magazine
micile, dom e seel′, abode
ouceur, doo sehr′, a bribe or present
laircissement, a clair cis mahn, an explanation
clat, a clah′, splendor
lève, a lave, a pupil

Embonpoint, ahn bon pwoin′, jolly, plump
Embouchure, ahn boo shure, the mouth of a river
Encore, ahn core, again
Ennui, ahn we′, wearisomeness
Entrée, ahn tra′, entrance
Envelope, ahn v'lope, a cover
Epaulette, ep o let′, a shoulder-knot
Estafette, es tah fet′, an express
Etiquette, et e ket′, ceremony
Façade, fah sahd′, a front
Fête, fate, a feast or festival
Fracas, frah cah′, a squabble
Gensdarmes, zhahn darm′, soldiers
Gout, goo, taste
Hauteur, hot tehr′, haughtiness
Levée, lev'a, a morning assembly at court
Liqueur, le quehr′, a cordial
Manœuvre, man ehvr′, a trick
Mignonette, min yo net′, a sweet-smelling flower
Naïveté, nah eev ta′, ingenuousness, simplicity
Nonchalance, non shah lahnce′, indifference
Nonpareil, non pa'rale, matchless
Outré, oo tra′, preposterous
Parole, par ole, a word of promise

Parterre, partare, a flower-garden
Penchant, pahn shahn′, an inclination or liking
Prairie, pra′ ree, meadow land
Protégé, pro ta zha′, one that is patronized
Rencontre, rahn cohntr′, an unexpected meeting
Rendezvous, rhan da voo′, a place of meeting
Réservoir, ra zer vwar′, a reserve of water, &c.
Restaurateur, re staur ah tehr′, a tavern-keeper
Ruse, ruse, a stratagem
Sans, sahn, without
Savant, sav′ ahn, a learned man
Soi-disant, swaw dee′ zahn, pretended, self-styled
Soirée, swar ra′, an evening party
Souvenir, soov neer′, remembrance
Suite, sweet, retinue, series
Surtout, soor too′, an outer coat
Tapis, tah pe′, the carpet
Tour, toor, a journey
Trait, tray, a feature
Unique, u neek′, singular

French Phrases.

Aide de camp, aid' cahn, an assistant to a general
A la mode, ah lah mod′, in the fashion
A propos, ap pro po′, seasonably; by the by
Beau monde, bo mond′, the gay world
Belles lettres, bel lettr′, polite literature
Billet doux, be ya doo′, a love-letter
Bon gré, mal gré, bohn gra′, mahl gra′, with good or ill-will
Bon mot, bohn mo′, a witticism
Bon ton, bohn ton′, high fashion
Bon vivant, bon veev′ ahn, a high liver
Cap à pie, cap ah pee′, from head to foot
Carte blanche, cart blahnsh, unconditional terms
Chef d'œuvre, shay dehvr, a masterpiece
Chevaux de frise, shev o d'freez′, a sort of spiked fence
Comme il faut, com e fo′, as it should be
Congé d'élire, con zha da leer′, permission to elect
Coup de grace, coo d'grass′, the finishing stroke
Coup de main, coo d'mahn′, a bold stroke
Coup d'œil, coo d'ale′, a glance of the eye
Déjeuner à la fourchette, da′ zheu na ah lah foor′ shet, a breakfast with meat, fowls, &c.
Dernier ressort, dairn′ ya res sor, a last resource
Dieu et mon droit, dieu′ a mohn drwaw′, God and my right
Double entendre, doobl ahn tahndr′, double meaning
Entre nous, ahntr noo′, between ourselves
Faux pas, fo pah′, a fault; misconduct
Feu de joie, feu d'zhwaw′, a discharge of firearms at a rejoicing
Fille de chambre, fee d'shambr′, a chamber-maid

Honi soit qui mal y pense, on e swaw' ke mahl e pahnse', evil be to him that evil thinks
Hors de combat, hor' d'cohn'bah, disabled
Je ne sais quoi, zhehn say quaw', I know not what
Jeu d'esprit, zheuds pree', a witticism
Jeu de mots, zheud mo', a play upon words
Maître d'hôtel, maytr do tel', a tavern-keeper
Mauvaise honte, mo vayz hont', false modesty; bashfulness
Nom de guerre, nohn d'gair', an assumed name
On dit, ohn de', a flying report
Petit maître, pte' maytr', a fop
Ruse de guerre, ruhz d'gair, a stratagem of war
Sang froid, sahn frwaw', coolness, indifference
Tête à tête, tait ah tait, a private conversation
Tout ensemble, too tahn sahnbl', the whole
Valet de chambre, val a d'shanbr', a gentleman's servant
Vis â vis, veez ah vee', face to face

The foregoing attempt to give the true sound of the French Words and Phrases will perhaps be found useful: the exact pronunciation can only be learned from the teacher. Whenever they are written, they require the accents which are here given.

SECTION III.

An Explanation of some abbreviations which are in general use.

1. TITLES, Literary, Honorary, and Official.

Latin—

A.A.S.	*Academicæ Americanæ Socius*, Fellow of the American Academy
A.A.S.S.	*Academicæ Antiquariancæ Societatis Socius*, Member of the American Antiquarian Society
A.B.	*Artium Baccalaureus*, Bachelor of Arts
A.M.	*Artium Magister*, Master of Arts
A.O.S.S.	*Americanæ Orientalis Societatis Socius*, Member of the American Oriental Society
A.R.S.S.	*Antiquariorum Regiæ Societatis Socius*, Fellow of the Royal Society of Antiquaries
B.D.	*Baccalaureus Divinitatis*, Bachelor of Divinity
B.L.	*Baccalaureus Legum*, Bachelor of Laws
B.M.	*Baccalaureus Medicinæ*, Bachelor of Medicine

C.P.S.	*Custos Privati Sigilli*, Keeper of the Private Seal
C.R.	*Custos Rotulorum*, Keeper of the Rolls
C.S.	*Custos Sigilli*, Keeper of the Seal
D.D.	*Divinitatis Doctor*, Doctor of Divinity
D.T.	*Doctor Theologiæ*, Teacher of Theology
I.N.R.I.	*Jesus Nazarenus Rex Judæorum*, Jesus of Nazareth, King of the Jews
LL.B.	*Legum Baccalaureus*, Bachelor of Laws
LL.D.	*Legum Doctor*, Doctor of Laws
M.B.	*Medicinæ Baccalaureus*, Bachelor of Medicine
M.D.	*Medicinæ Doctor*, Doctor of Medicine
S.H.S.	*Societatis Historiæ Socius*, Fellow of the Historical Society
S.P.A.S.	*Societatis Philosophicæ Americanæ Socius*, Member of the American Philosophical Society
S.R.S.	*Societatis Regiæ Socius*, Fellow of the Royal Society
S.T.D.	*Sacræ Theologiæ Doctor*, Doctor of Sacred Theology
S.T.P.	*Sacræ Theologiæ Professor*, Professor of Theology
V.D.M.	*Verbi Dei Minister*, Minister of God's Word
V.R.	*Victoria Regina*, Queen Victoria

English—

Adjt.	Adjutant
Atty.	Attorney
Bart.	Baronet
Capt.	Captain
C.B.	Companion of the Bath
Col.	Colonel
Dep.	Deputy
D.C.L.	Doctor of Civil Law
Dr.	Doctor
Esq.	Esquire
F.A.S.	Fellow of the Society of Arts
F.E.S.	Fellow of the Entomological Society
F.G.S.	Fellow of the Geological Society
F.H.S.	Fellow of the Horticultural Society
F.L.S.	Fellow of the Linnean Society
F.R.S.	Fellow of the Royal Society
F.R.A.S.	Fellow of the Royal Astronomical Society
F.R.G.S.	Fellow of the Royal Geographical Society
F.R.S.E.	Fellow of the Royal Society, Edinburgh
F.R.S.L.	Fellow of the Royal Society of Literature
F.S.A.	Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries, or Arts
F.T.C.D.	Fellow of Trinity College, Dublin
F.Z.S.	Fellow of the Zoological Society
Gen.	General

Gent.	Gentleman
Gov.	Governor
Gov.-Gen.	Governor-General
H.M.	Her, or His, Majesty
H.R.H.	His, or Her, Royal Highness
Hon.	Honorable
J.P.	Justice of the Peace
Knt.	Knight
K.B.	Knight of the Bath
K.C.B.	Knight Commander of the Bath
K.G.	Knight of the Garter
K.G.C.	Knight of the Grand Cross
K.G.C.B.	Knight of the Grand Cross of the Bath
K.L.H.	Knight of the Legion of Honor
K.P.	Knight of St Patrick
K.T.	Knight of the Thistle
L.C.	Lord Chancellor
L.C.J.	Lord Chief-Justice
Lieut. or Lt.	Lieutenant
Lieut.-Col.	or Gen. or Gov.
M.	Monsieur, or Sir
M.	Messrs; Gentlemen; Sirs
Mr.	Master, or Sir
Mrs.	Mistress
Mlle.	Mademoiselle, or Miss
Mme.	Madame
Maj.	Major
Brig.Maj.-Gen.	Brigadier-, Major-General
M.C.	Member of Congress
M.L.C.	Member of the Legislative Council
M.P.	Member of Parliament
M.P.P.	Member of the Provincial Parliament
M.R.C.S.	Member of the Royal College of Surgeons
M.R.I.A.	Member of the Royal Irish Academy
M.R.S.L.	Member of the Royal Society of Literature
Mus. D.	Doctor of Music
Ph. D.	Doctor of Philosophy
Prof.	Professor
P.M.	Postmaster
P.M.G.	Postmaster-General
Q.C.	Queen's Council
Reg. Prof.	Regius Professor
Rev.	Reverend
Rt. Rev.	Right Reverend
Rt. Hon.	Right Honorable

Sol.-Gen.	Solicitor-General
Serg.	Sergeant
Surg.	Surgeon
Surg.Gen.	Surgeon General
Surv.	Surveyor
Surv.Gen.	Surveyor General
V.C.	Vice Chancellor
W.S.	Writer to the Signet

2. Miscellaneous Abbreviations.

Latin.

A.C.	*Ante Christum*, before Christ
A.D.	*Anno Domini*, in the year of our Lord
Æt.	*Aetatis*, of age, or aged
Ad. Lib.	*Ad libitum*, at pleasure
A.R.	*Anno Regni*, in the year of the reign
A.U.C.	*Anno Urbis Conditæ*, from the year of building the city (*Rome*)
C. or Cent.	*Centum*, a hundred
Cal.	*Calendæ*, the calends
Cwt.	*Centum, weight*, a hundredweight
Del.	*Delineavit*, he drew it,—placed on an engraving with the name of the draftsman
D.G.	*Dei Gratia*, by the grace of God
D.V.	*Deo volente*, God willing
Dwt.	*Denarius, weight*, a pennyweight
E.G.	*Exempli gratia*, for example
Et. al.	*Et alii*, or *alibi*, and others, *or* elsewhere
Et seq.	*Et sequentia*, and what follows
H.E.	*Hoc*, or *hic est*, that, *or* this is
H.J.S.	*Hic jacet sepultus*, here lies buried
H.R.I.P.	*Hic requiescit in pace*, here rests in peace
Ib. *or* Ibid.	*Ibidem*, in the same place
Id.	*Idem*, the same
I.E.	*Id est*, that is
I.H.S. *or* J.H.S.	*Jesus hominum Salvator*, Jesus the Saviour of men
Incog.	*Incognito*, unknown
In lim.	*In limine*, at the outset
In loc.	*In loco*, in the place
In trans.	*In transitu*, on the passage
L.S.D.	*Librœ, solidi, denarii*, pounds, shillings, pence
M.S.	*Memoriæ sacrum*, sacred to the memory
N.B.	*Nota bene*, mark well ; take notice

Nem. con.	*Nemine contradicente*, no one contradicting
Nem. diss.	*Nemine dissentiente*, no one dissenting, unanimously
Ob.	*Obiit*, he or she died
Oxon.	*Oxonia*, Oxford
Per cent.	*Per centum*, by the hundred
P.M.	*Post meridiem*, afternoon
Prò tem.	*Pro tempore*, for the time
Prox.	*Proximo*, next, or of the next month
Q.E.	*Quod est*, which is
Q.E.D.	*Quod erat demonstrandum*, which was to be demonstrated
Q.E.F.	*Quod erat faciendum*, which was to be done
Q.V.	*Quod vide*, which see
Sculp.	*Sculpsit*, he or she engraved it
Ult.	*Ultimo*, last, or of the last month
Vid.	*Vide*, see
V.G.	*Verbi gratia*, for example
Viz.	*Videlicet*, to wit; namely
&c., etc.	*Et cætera*, and the rest; and so forth

English—

A. or Ans.	Answer
Abbr.	Abbreviation
A.B.S.	American Bible Society
A. and F.B.S	American and Foreign Bible Society
Anon.	Anonymous
Arith.	Arithmetic
A.S.	Anglo-Saxon
B.C.	Before Christ
B. and F.B.S.	British and Foreign Bible Society
Brit.	Britain
G.B.	Great Britain
C.E.	Canada East; or Civil Engineer
Chap.	Chapter
Clk.	Clerk
Co.	County, or Company
Coll.	College
C.P.	Common Pleas
D.F.	Defender of the Faith
Doz.	Dozen
E.W.N.S.	East, West, North, South
Ed.	Editor
Fol.	Folio
Hdkf.	Handkerchief
Hhd.	Hogshead
H.M.S.	Her Majesty's Service
I.O.O.F.	Independent Order of Oddfellows
MS.	Manuscript
MSS.	Manuscripts
Mt.	Mount, or Mountain
N.B.	New Brunswick, or North Britain
N.F.	Newfoundland
No.	Number
N.S.	Nova Scotia
N.T.	New Testament
Ont.	Ontario
O.S.	Old Style
O.T.	Old Testament
Oz.	Ounce
Ps.	Psalm
P.E.I.	PrinceEdward'sIsland
Parl.	Parliament
P.O.	Post Office
Qu.	Question

R.A.	RoyalAcademy;Royal Artillery; Russian America	Tr.	Translator
		Univ.	University
		U.S.A.	United States of America; United States Army
R.E.	Royal Engineer		
Rec. Sec.	Recording Secretary		
Regt.	Regiment	U.S.M.	United States Marine
R.M.	Royal Marines	U.S.N.	United States Navy
R.N.	Royal Navy	Xmas.	Christmas
Sept.	Septuagint; September	Xnty.	Christianity
St.	Saint, or Street		

THE END.

Rut

ton

Stephen

Robert

Robt James Ball

Robert Kutter

Date Due

PE 1145 C22 1868
CANADIAN SPELLING BOOK

39214429 CURR HIST

000002696953

PE 1145 C22 1868
Canadian spelling book.

HISTORICAL
COLLECTION

0116527W CURR

2493306